



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

THE STUDENTS' SERIES

EducT

919

10.796

A NEW GRADATIM

SHART

919.10.796

**HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY**



**THE GIFT OF
GEORGE GRAFTON WILSON**
Professor of International Law



3 2044 097 066 880

Rose Wilson
January 1911

The Students' Series of Latin Classics

A NEW GRADATIM

EDITED

WITH MATERIALS FOR PROSE COMPOSITION

BY

M. C. SMART, A.M.

PRINCIPAL OF THE STEVENS HIGH SCHOOL, CLAREMONT, N.H.

οὐ πολλ' ἀλλὰ πολὺ

BENJ. H. SANBORN & CO.

BOSTON, U.S.A.

1910

1 Aug 1919. 10.11.10
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
PROF. GEORGE B. WILSON

Sept. 14, 1905

COPYRIGHT, 1901,
BY M. C. SMART.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

PREFACE.

THE present edition of the "Gradatim" differs from former editions in several important particulars.

The grammatical material, consisting of *rules for pronunciation* and the more *important principles of syntax*, has been put into an INTRODUCTION, with references to the leading school grammars. The advantage of thus grouping the rules for convenience of reference is obvious; while the language and arrangement, conforming closely to what the student will find in his beginner's book and grammar, will, it is believed, render his progress more rapid and satisfactory.

Frequent reference to the rules has been made by affixing the appropriate figure to the word or expression requiring explanation. Idioms which might prove troublesome to the beginner are explained in the vocabulary.

Some of the less interesting stories found in the original edition have been omitted, and the story of *Ulysses* from Ritchie's *Fabulae Faciles* has been added. The summary of the story of *Ulysses* is the same as that found in other editions.

Long vowels have been marked in accordance with the prevailing practice.

Provision is made for *theme work* by inserting after each of the first seventy-five selections a group of questions in Latin, to be answered by the student from the material found in the text, and by adding a simple Eng-

lish exercise for translation into Latin. These questions and exercises are very simple at first, keeping closely to the text, but gradually increase in difficulty as the student advances. The editor believes that translation into Latin from the beginning is of the utmost importance, and that the student should begin the writing of connected discourse as early as possible. Experience proves that an average class may profitably begin work upon the simpler stories and exercises after a few weeks of preparation in the first Latin book.

The Rules of Syntax have been taken largely from Tuell and Fowler's **FIRST BOOK IN LATIN**, to which excellent book due credit is given.

Acknowledgments are due to Mr. E. W. Given, teacher of Latin in Newark Academy, Principal A. E. Tuttle, Haverhill, Mass., and Principal L. S. Hastings, Nashua, N.H., who have kindly assisted in reading the proof; and particularly to the helpful criticism of Professor E. M. Pease of Stanford University, the editor-in-chief of the Series, who has read the entire manuscript and proof.

M. C. SMART.

THE STEVENS HIGH SCHOOL,
March, 1901.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
Pronunciation	1
Rules of Agreement	2
Nominative and Vocative	3
Accusative	3
Dative	5
Genitive	6
Ablative	7
Infinitive	10
Independent Sentences	11
Dependent Sentences	12
<i>Cum</i> Clauses	13
Conditional Sentences	14
Indirect Discourse	14
Gerund and Gerundive	15
Supine	15

SELECTIONS AND EXERCISES.

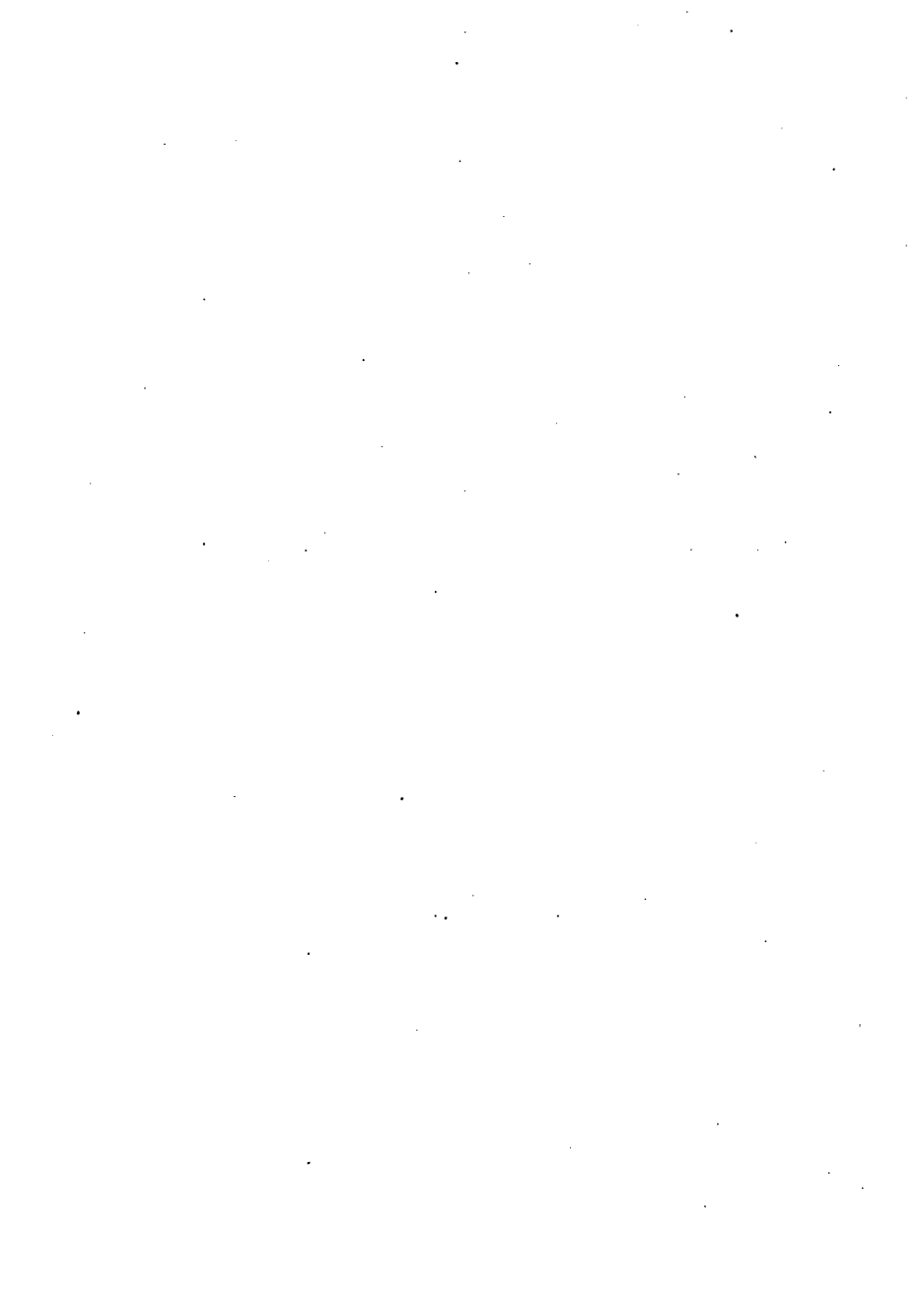
The Naughty Boy	16
The Dirty Ditch	17
The Rotten Apples	18
The Broken Dike	18
The Young Doctor	20
Faithful Caleb	21

	PAGE
Judge Gascoyne	22
Alfred and the Cakes	23
Sir Walter Raleigh	24
Too Clever by Half	25
The Young Shaver	26
The Green Cheese	27
Wat Tyler	28
Cruel Frederick	29
The Standard	30
The Siege of Calais	33
The Babes in the Wood	35
The Pied Piper	38
The Lighthouse	40
The Snowstorm	42
A Noble Action	44
The Ugly Duckling	46
The Touch of Gold	48
A Scape-Goat	49
The Effect of a Fall	50
A Breach of Discipline	51
A Bull's-Eye	52
The Weather-wise Donkey	53
How to please Everybody	55
The Inexhaustible Purse	57
The Golden Loaf	58
Hospitality	59
Honesty is the Best Policy	60
Counting her Chickens	62
The Bloodhound	63
A Disguised Monarch	66
Which is the King	67

CONTENTS.

vii

	PAGE
The Lost Child	68
A Hard Bargain	70
Who killed the Cock?	73
A Lesson in Good Manners	74
The Robber's Cave	75
Caught by the Robbers	76
Two can play at that Game	78
The Forty Thieves	79
The Wonderful Island	80
The Diamond Valley	81
The Giant's Cave	82
The Royal Sepulchre	83
The Old Man of the Sea	85
How to pick Cocoanuts	86
The Elephant's Burial-place	87
The Subterranean Passage	88
Home at Last	90
The Donkey's Advice	91
The Cock's Advice	93
The Bottom of the Stream	94
The Attack on the Castle	95
Ulysses	98
VOCABULARY	113



A NEW GRADATIM.



INTRODUCTION.

PRONUNCIATION.

1. Vowels.

ā has the sound of *a* in *father*.

ē has the sound of *e* in *fete* (like *a* in *fate*).

ī has the sound of *i* in *machine*.

ō has the sound of *o* in *holy*.

ū has the sound of *oo* in *boot*.

y is rare. It was pronounced like *u* in French, *ü* in German; that is, half-way between the sounds of *i* and *u*, as given above.

The short vowels have the following sounds:—

ă is like *a* in *staff* (pronounced broadly).

ĕ is like *e* in *met*.

ĭ is like *i* in *pick*.

ŏ is like *o* in *nor*.

ŭ is like *oo* in *book*.

2. Diphthongs.

ae has the sound of *ai* in *aisle*.

au has the sound of *ow* in *how*.

ei (rare) has the sound of *ei* in *eight*.

eu (rare) has the sound of *eu* in *feud*.

oe has the sound of *oi* in *boil*.

After *q*, *ng*, and sometimes *s*, also in **cuī** (from **quī** and **quīs**) and **huīc** (from **hīc**), *u* is pronounced with the preceding letter, as in the English *queen*.

3. Consonants.—Consonants have generally the same sounds as in English, but —

- c* has always the sound of *c* in *can*.
- g* has always the sound of *g* in *game*.
- i* consonant has always the sound of *y* in *yet*.
- s* has always the sound of *s* in *son* or *yes*.
- t* has always the sound of *t* in *tone*.
- ch* has always the sound of *k*.

RULES OF SYNTAX.

RULES OF AGREEMENT.

4. Finite Verb.—*A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person (22).*¹ A. 204; B. 254; G. 211; H. 388 (460).

- a. *Puella rosās habet, the girl has roses.*
- b. *Puellae rosās habent, the girls have roses.*

5. Predicate Nominative.—*A predicate noun agrees with the subject in case (26).* A. 185, a; B. 168; G. 211; H. 393 (362).

Puella est serva, the girl is a slave.

6. Appositive.—*An appositive agrees in case with the noun which it limits (28).* A. 183; B. 169, 2; G. 321; H. 393 (363).

Poëta Iūliam filiam amat, the poet loves his daughter Julia.

¹ The numbers in parentheses refer to corresponding sections in Tuell and Fowler's "First Book in Latin." The other numbers refer to the following standard Latin grammars: A., Allen and Greenough; B., Bennett; G., Gildersleeve and Lodge; H., Harkness's Complete Latin Grammar, references to Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar immediately following in parentheses.

7. Adjectives. — *An adjective agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case* (39). A. 186; B. 234; G. 289; H. 394 (438).

a. **Hortus est magnus**, *the garden is large.*

b. **Laetōs nautās amant**, *they love the cheerful sailors.*

8. Pronouns. — *Pronouns agree with their antecedents in gender, number, and person.* A. 198; B. 250; G. 614; H. 396 (445).

Ego qui haec scripsī homō sum, *I who wrote this am a man.*

NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE.

9. Nominative as Subject. — *The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative* (13). A. 173, 1; B. 166; G. 203; H. 387 (368).

Puer rīdet, *the boy laughs.*

10. Vocative. — *The name of the person or thing addressed is in the vocative.* A. 241; B. 171; G. 201, R. 1; H. 402 (369).

Venī mēcum, *serve, come with me, slave.*

ACCUSATIVE.

11. Direct Object. — *The direct object is in the accusative* (14). A. 237; B. 172; G. 330; H. 404 (371).

Rēgīna Iūliam amat, *the queen loves Julia.*

12. With Compound Verbs. — *Many intransitive verbs compounded with a preposition become transitive and take the accusative. Such are regularly verbs compounded with circum, per, praeter, subter, trāns, and sometimes ad, ante,*

in, inter, ob, sub, super, and others. A. 228, a; 237, d; B. 175, 2, a; G. 331; H. 406 (372).

MTlitēs oppidum circumstant, *the soldiers surround the town.*

13. Two Accusatives. — *Verbs signifying to make, choose, call, regard, show, and the like, take two accusatives denoting the same person or thing.*

Some verbs signifying to ask, demand, teach, and hide, take two accusatives, one of the person and the other of the thing.

NOTE. — With passive verbs of the latter class the person becomes the subject, and the accusative of the thing is retained.

A. 239, 1, 2, c, d; B. 177, 178; G. 339, 340; H. 410, 411 (373, 374).

a. **Populus Cicerōnem cōnsulem creāvit,** *the people elected Cicero consul.*

b. **Cicerō Caesarem sententiam rogāvit,** *Cicero asked Caesar his opinion.*

c. **Caesar sententiam rogātus est,** *Caesar was asked his opinion.*

14. Extent. — *Duration of time and extent of space are expressed by the accusative (182).* A. 240, e; B. 181; G. 335, 336; H. 417 (379).

a. **Legiōnēs multōs annōs in Galliā fuerant,** *the legions had been in Gaul many years.*

b. **Flūmen est pedēs trēs altum,** *the river is three feet deep.*

15. Limit of Motion. — *Limit of motion is expressed by the accusative, usually with ad or in; but in names of towns and small islands by the accusative alone. Like names of*

towns are used the accusatives domum, domōs, and rūs.
A. 258; B. 182; G. 337; H. 418 (380).

a. *Ad Italiam vēnit, he came to Italy.*

b. *Caesar Rōmam vēnit, Caesar came to Rome.*

16. Subject of Infinitive. — *The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative (231).* A. 173, 2; B. 184; G. 203, R. 1; H. 415 (536).

a. *Puer parat, the boy is preparing.*

b. *Dicō puerum parāre, I say that the boy is preparing.*

DATIVE.

17. With Transitive Verbs. — *The indirect object of a transitive verb is in the dative (33).* A. 224; B. 187, 1; G. 345; H. 424 (384, II.).

Nautae agricolis fābulās narrant, the sailors tell stories to the farmers.

18. With Compound Verbs. — *Many verbs compounded with ad, ante, con, dē, in, inter, ob, post, prae, prō, sub, and super govern the dative (268).* A. 228; B. 187, III.; G. 347; H. 429 (386).

In periculis amicis aderat, he aided his friends in dangers.

19. With Intransitive Verbs. — *Many intransitive verbs govern the dative; chiefly verbs meaning to favor, please, trust, believe, help, and their opposites; also to command, obey, serve, resist, persuade, and the like (273).* A. 227; B. 187, II.; G. 346; H. 426 (385).

Puer patrī paret, the boy obeys his father.

NOTE. — Such verbs are used in the passive only impersonally, and retain the dative.

Eī persuādētur, he is persuaded.

20. Agent. — *The dative is used with passive verbs formed with the gerundive or perfect participle to denote the agent* (390). A. 232; B. 189; G. 354, 355; H. 431 (388).

Hōc mihi faciendum est, *this must be done by me, or I must do this.*

21. Dative of Possessor. — *The dative is used with the verb sum to denote the possessor, the thing possessed being the subject* (49). A. 231; B. 190; G. 349; H. 430 (387).

Est puerō liber, *the boy has (there is to the boy) a book.*

22. Dative of Purpose. — *The dative is used to express the idea of purpose or end* (288). A. 233; B. 191; G. 356; H. 433 (390).

Aedui Caesarī auxiliō erant, *the Aeduans were (for) a support to Caesar.*

23. With Adjectives. — *Many adjectives take a dative to define their application* (155). A. 234; B. 192; G. 359; H. 434 (391).

Puella est cāra mātři, *the girl is dear to her mother.*

GENITIVE.

24. Genitive with Nouns. — *A noun limiting another noun, and not meaning the same person or thing, is in the genitive* (17). A. 213; B. 195; G. 360; H. 439 (395).

Idlia servam Cornēliae laudat, *Julia praises Cornelia's servant.*

25. Partitive Genitive. — *The partitive genitive denotes the whole of which a part is taken* (135). A. 216; B. 201; G. 367; H. 440, 5 (397).

Multi militum vulnerati erant, *many of the soldiers had been wounded.*

NOTE. — With cardinal numbers, **quidam**, and some other words, the ablative with **ex** or **de** is often used instead of the partitive genitive. A. 216, 4, c; B. 201, 1, a; G. 372, 2; H. 444 (397, 3, n. 3).

Unus ex militibus, *one of the soldiers.*

26. Genitive with Adjectives. — *Many adjectives govern the genitive. These are chiefly adjectives denoting desire, knowledge, skill, recollection, participation, mastery, fullness, likeness, etc., and their opposites.* A. 218; B. 204; G. 374; H. 450 ff. (399).

a. **Auri avidus**, *eager for gold.*

b. **Peritus belli**, *skilled in war.*

27. Genitive with Verbs. — *Verbs of remembering, forgetting, of feeling and concern, of accusing and acquitting, of rating and buying, and of plenty and want, take the genitive.* A. 219–223; B. 205–212; G. 376–383; H. 454–458 (406–408).

Me furti accusat, *he accuses me of theft.*

ABLATIVE.

28. Separation. — *Separation is denoted by the ablative with or without a preposition.* A. 243; B. 214; G. 390; H. 461, 462 (413).

a. **Magno me metu liberabis**, *you will relieve me of great fear.*

b. **Ex civitate excessere**, *they departed from the state.*

29. Agent. — *The agent with a passive verb is denoted by the ablative with a or ab (102).* A. 246; B. 216; G. 401; H. 468 (415, 1).

a. **Régina Iuliam amat**, *the queen loves Julia.*

b. **Iulia a régina amatur**, *Julia is loved by the queen.*

30. Comparison. — *The comparative is followed by the ablative when quam (than) is omitted (129).* A. 247; B. 217; G. 296; H. 471 (417).

- a. **Rēx est potentior quam cōsul**, a king is more powerful than a consul.
- b. **Rēx est potentior cōsule**, a king is more powerful than a consul.

31. Place. — *The place where is denoted by the ablative with the preposition in, but in names of towns by the locative.* A. 254; B. 228; G. 385 ff.; H. 483 (425).

- a. **Militēs in oppidō sunt**, the soldiers are in the town.
- b. **Caesar Rōmae erat**, Caesar was at Rome.

32. Time. — *Time when and within which is expressed by the ablative without a preposition (90).* A. 256; B. 230; G. 393; H. 486 (429).

Legiō nocte oppidum occupāvit, the legion seized the town in the night.

33. Accompaniment. — *Accompaniment is expressed by the ablative with cum (84).* A. 248, a; B. 222; G. 392; H. 473, 1 (419, I.).

Galba cum patre in urbe laborat, Galba works with his father in the city.

34. Manner. — *Manner is expressed by the ablative with cum, or a limiting adjective, or with both (77).* A. 248; B. 220; G. 399; H. 473, 3 (419, III.).

Agricola frūmentum cum dīligentiā in oppidum portābat, the farmer was carrying grain into the town with diligence.
Māgnā cum dīligentiā, or **māgnā dīligentiā**, with great diligence.

35. Quality. — *The ablative with an adjective may be used to express quality (122).* A. 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 473, 2 (419, II.).

Julia est puella magnā diligentia, *Julia is a girl of great diligence.*

NOTE. — The genitive with an adjective may denote quality. A. 215; B. 203; G. 365; H. 440, 3 (396, 5).

Vir summae virtutis, *a man of the highest courage.*

36. Instrument or Means. — *Instrument or means is expressed by the ablative without a preposition (70).* A. 248, c; B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420).

NOTE. — The deponents **utor**, **fruor**, **fungor**, **potior**, **vescor**, and their compounds govern the ablative of means (254). A. 249; B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 477 (421).

- a. **Puella rosas caput ornat,** *the girl adorns her head with roses.*
- b. **Miles gladio utitur,** *the soldier uses his sword.*

37. Cause. — *Cause may be expressed by the ablative, usually without a preposition (109).* A. 245; B. 219; G. 408; H. 475 (413, 416).

Servi diligentia a domino laudantur, *the slaves are praised by their master for (because of) their diligence.*

38. Specification. — *The ablative of specification may be used with a verb, noun, or adjective to define its application (116).* A. 253; B. 226; G. 397; H. 480 (424).

Romani Helvetios virtute superabant, *the Romans surpassed the Helvetians in valor.*

39. Degree of Difference. — *The degree of difference is denoted by the ablative (142).* A. 250; B. 223; G. 403; H. 479 (423).

Titus decem annis senior est quam frater, *Titus is ten years older (older by ten years) than his brother.*

40. Price. — *Definite price is expressed by the ablative.*
A. 252; B. 225; G. 404; H. 478 (422).

Ēmit hortōs ducentis minis, he bought the gardens for two hundred minae.

41. Ablative Absolute. — *The ablative absolute is used to designate the time or circumstances of an action (364).*
A. 255; B. 227; G. 409 ff.; H. 489 (431).

a. **Duce vocante militēs conveniunt,** at the call of the leader (when the leader calls, the leader calling) the soldiers assemble.

b. **Caesar bellō cōfectō in castra rediit,** having finished the war (when or after the war was finished, since the war was finished, the war having been finished), Caesar returned to camp.

c. **Eō duce hostēs vicistis,** under his leadership (he being leader, when he was leader, with him as leader) you conquered the enemy.

INFINITIVE.

42. As Subject or Predicate. — *An infinitive with or without a subject accusative may be used as the subject of a sentence or as a predicate noun (260).* A. 270; B. 327, 330; G. 422, 424; H. 615, 616, 1 (538, 539, I.).

a. **Laudārī est grātum,** to be praised is pleasant; or, it is pleasant to be praised.

b. **Vidērī nōn est semper esse,** seeming (to seem) is not always being (to be).

43. As Complement. — *The infinitive is used with certain verbs to complete their meaning (262).* A. 271; B. 328; G. 423; H. 614 (533).

a. **Pugnāre parābant,** they were preparing to fight.

b. **Pugnāre nōn potest,** he cannot fight.

44. With Subject Accusative. — *Statements after verbs (and other expressions) of saying, thinking, knowing, and perceiving are expressed by the infinitive with a subject accusative (232).* A. 272; B. 314; G. 527; H. 642 (535).

a. **DIRECT.** — *Puer parat, the boy is preparing.*

b. **INDIRECT.** — *Dico puerum parare, I say that the boy is preparing.*

45. Tenses of the Infinitive. — *In indirect discourse the present infinitive represents an action as going on, the perfect as completed, and the future as in the future relatively to the time denoted by the verb of saying (234).* A. 336, A; B. 270, 317; G. 653; H. 617 (537).

a. **Dicit puerum parare, he says that the boy is preparing.**

b. **Dicit puerum paravisse, he says that the boy has prepared.**

c. **Dicit puerum paraturum esse, he says that the boy will prepare.**

INDEPENDENT SENTENCES.

46. Indicative. — *The indicative is used to represent the action of the verb as a reality.* A. 264; B. 271; G. 254; H. 520 (474).

Puer ridet, the boy laughs.

47. Potential Subjunctive. — *The potential subjunctive represents the action of the verb as possible.* A. 311, a; B. 280; G. 257; H. 552 (485).

Quaerat quispiam, some one may ask.

48. Optative Subjunctive. — *Wishes are expressed by the subjunctive, often introduced by utinam. The negative is nē. Wishes referring to the future take the present tense, unfulfilled wishes referring to the present take the imperfect,*

and referring to the past, the pluperfect (331). A. 267; B. 279; G. 260 ff.; H. 558 (483).

- a. (Utinam) bonus sis, may you be good.
- b. Utinam bonus essem, would you were good.

49. Imperative. — *The imperative is used to express a command, admonition, or entreaty.* A. 269; B. 281; G. 266; H. 195, 560 ff. (487).

Egredere ex urbe, depart from the city.

DEPENDENT SENTENCES.

50. Sequence of Tenses. — *Primary tenses of the indicative are followed by primary tenses of the subjunctive, and secondary tenses by secondary tenses* (304). A. 286; B. 267; G. 509 ff.; H. 543-545 (491).

- a. Reperiō ubi sis, ubi fueris, I am finding out where you are, where you have been (were).
- b. Repperi ubi essem, ubi fuissēs, I found out where you were, where you had been.

NOTE. — The primary or principal tenses of the indicative are the present, the future, and the future perfect; the secondary or historical tenses are the imperfect, the perfect, and the pluperfect.

In the subjunctive, the present and perfect are primary; the imperfect and pluperfect, secondary. A. 285, 1, 2; B. 258, 267; G. 225; H. 198, 545 ff.; (198, 492 ff.).

51. Indirect Questions. — *The subjunctive is used in indirect questions* (306). A. 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 649, II. (529, I.).

- a. DIRECT. — Quis est tuus comes? Who is your companion?
- b. INDIRECT. — Sciō quis sit tuus comes, I know who your companion is.

52. Final Clauses. — *The subjunctive with ut, nē, or a relative, is used to express purpose (311).* A. 317; B. 282; G. 545; H. 568 (497).

Lēgātum mittit ut agrōs vāstet, he sends a lieutenant to lay waste, that he may lay waste, in order to lay waste, the fields.

53. Consecutive Clauses. — *The subjunctive with ut, nōn, or a relative, is used to express result (318).* A. 319; B. 284; G. 552; H. 570 (500).

Puer tam dēfessus fuit ut eum iuvārem, the boy was so tired that I helped him.

CUM CLAUSES.

54. Cum Temporal. — *Cum meaning when takes the indicative to define a time (346).* A. 325, n. and a; B. 288; G. 580; H. 600, I., 601 (521, I.).

Cum civitās bellum infert, ducēs dēliguntur, when the state begins a war, leaders are chosen.

55. Cum Historical. — *In narrative, cum meaning when or as takes the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive to describe a time (348).* A. 325; B. 288, 1, B; G. 585; H. 600, II. (521, II.).

Cum esset Caesar in Galliā, lēgātī vērērunt, when Caesar was in Gaul, envoys came.

56. Cum Causal and Concessive. — *Cum causal and concessive (meaning since and although) takes the subjunctive in all tenses (352).* A. 326; B. 286, 2, 309, 3; G. 586, 587; H. 598 (515, III., 517).

a. *Cum haec vērā sint, bene est, since these things are true, it is well.*

b. *Cum adessem, mē nōn vīdistī, although I was present, you did not see me.*

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

57. First Form. — *In simple conditional sentences the indicative is used in both condition and conclusion (336).*

A. 306; B. 302; G. 595; H. 574 (508).

SI adest, laetI sumus, *if he is present, we are glad.*

58. Second Form. — *In ideal conditions the present or perfect subjunctive is used in both clauses (338).* A. 307, b, c; B. 303; G. 596; H. 576 (509).

SI adsit, laetI sīmus, *if he should be present, we should be glad.*

59. Third Form. — *In conditions contrary to fact the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are used in both clauses (340).* A. 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 579 (510).

a. **SI adesset, laetI essēmus,** *if he were present, we should be glad.*

b. **SI adfuisset, laetI fuissēmus,** *if he had been present, we should have been glad.*

INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

60. *In indirect discourse, questions, commands, and subordinate clauses are in the subjunctive, and follow the rule for sequence of tenses (358, 359).* A. 336 ff.; B. 313 ff.; G. 650 ff.; H. 642, 643 (523, 524).

a. **DIRECT.** — **Cum Titus adest, puer bene facit,** *when Titus is present, the boy does well.*

b. **INDIRECT (PRIMARY TENSE).** — **Dicō cum Titus adsit, bene puerum facere,** *I say that when Titus is present, the boy does well.*

c. **INDIRECT (SECONDARY TENSE).** — **Dixi cum Titus adesset, bene puerum facere,** *I said that when Titus was present, the boy did well.*

GERUND AND GERUNDIVE.

61. Gerund. — *The gerund is, as a noun, governed by other words; as a verb, it may take an object in the proper case (371). A. 295; B. 338; G. 425, 426; H. 624 (541).*

Militēs pugnandi finem fecerunt, the soldiers made an end of fighting.

62. Gerundive. — *Instead of the gerund with a direct object, the gerundive is generally used. The gerundive agrees in gender, number, and case with its noun, which stands in the case in which the gerund would have been (372). A. 296; B. 339; G. 427; H. 623 (543, 544).*

Potestās datur urbis capiendae (urbem capiendi), an opportunity of taking the city is offered.

THE SUPINE.

63. The supine in -um is used after verbs of motion to express purpose (378). A. 302; B. 340; G. 435; H. 633 (546).

Lēgātī pācem petītum vēnērunt, the envoys came to ask for peace.

64. The supine in -ū is used chiefly with adjectives as an ablative of specification (383). A. 253, a, 303; B. 340, 2; G. 436; H. 635 (547).

Facile est factū, it is easy to do.

SELECTIONS AND EXERCISES.



The following five selections and exercises require a knowledge of—

- (a) Declensions I., II. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nouns.} \\ \text{adjectives.} \end{array} \right.$
- (b) Personal pronouns.
- (c) Present, imperfect, and future indicative active of the first and second conjugations, and the same of the verb *sum*.

The numbers affixed to words in the text and exercises refer to the corresponding sections of the Introduction.

1. THE NAUGHTY BOY.

Albertus, puer ignāvus, litterās¹¹ nōn amābat. Magistrum suum saepe vitābat et agrōs pererrābat. At saevus taurus habitābat agrōs. Ōlim puerum videt. Primō stat et advenam saevīs⁷ oculīs lūstrat. Albertus fugam tentat. Tum instat taurus. Mox miserī puerī tergum volnerābit mōnstrum.⁹

Latīnō respondē.

1. Quis erat Albertus?
2. Quem saepe vitābat?
3. Quod animal habitābat agrōs?
4. Nōne taurus puerum videt?
5. Quid tentat Albertus?

Latīnē scribe.

Albert is an idle boy.⁵ He often shuns his teacher and wanders through the fields.¹¹ But a savage bull lives in the fields. The bull will see the boy. Then the boy will try flight. Will not the savage⁷ animal wound Albert's back?

2. THE DIRTY DITCH.

Fossa lāta, līmō³⁶ et aquā plēna, forte terminābat agrum. Puer miser locō¹⁸ appropīnquat et aquae sē mandat temerē. Aqua nōn est alta, sed līmus profundus membra cohibet. Taurus puerum videt, sed perīculum aquae timet. Diū haeret Albertus; taurus vānā irā captivum lūstrat. At agricola forte agrum intrat. Statim baculō³⁶ māgnō taurum dēturbat liberatque puerum.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid forte agrum terminat?
2. Nōne aqua fossae est alta?
3. Quid timet taurus?
4. Quis forte agrum intrat?
5. Quō modō (how) agricola puerum liberat?

Latīnē scribe.

By chance there was a ditch in the field. Albert ran to the ditch¹⁸ and threw himself into the water.¹⁷ For a long time the savage monster watched the wretched boy. Then a farmer entered the field and drove off the bull with a big stick.³⁶

3. THE ROTTEN APPLES.

Carolus, agricolae impigri filius, bonus erat puer, sed amicōs malōs amābat. Agricola igitur puerō¹⁷ calathum pōmōrum plēnum dat. Calathus bona pōma continēbat, pauca tamen erant putrida. Puer dōnum dīligenter cūrat, sed pōma mala bona maculant, et mox mala sunt cūncta. Carolus maestus adversam fortūnam plōrat. Tum agricola filiū ita monet: "Pōma mala maculant bona, certē malī amīcī maculābunt puerum bonum."

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quis erat Carolus?
2. Quid agricola Carolō dat?
3. Erantne pōma bona an (or) putrida?
4. Cūr (why) erat Carolus maestus?
5. Nōne malī amīcī puerōs bonōs maculant?

Latīnē scribe.

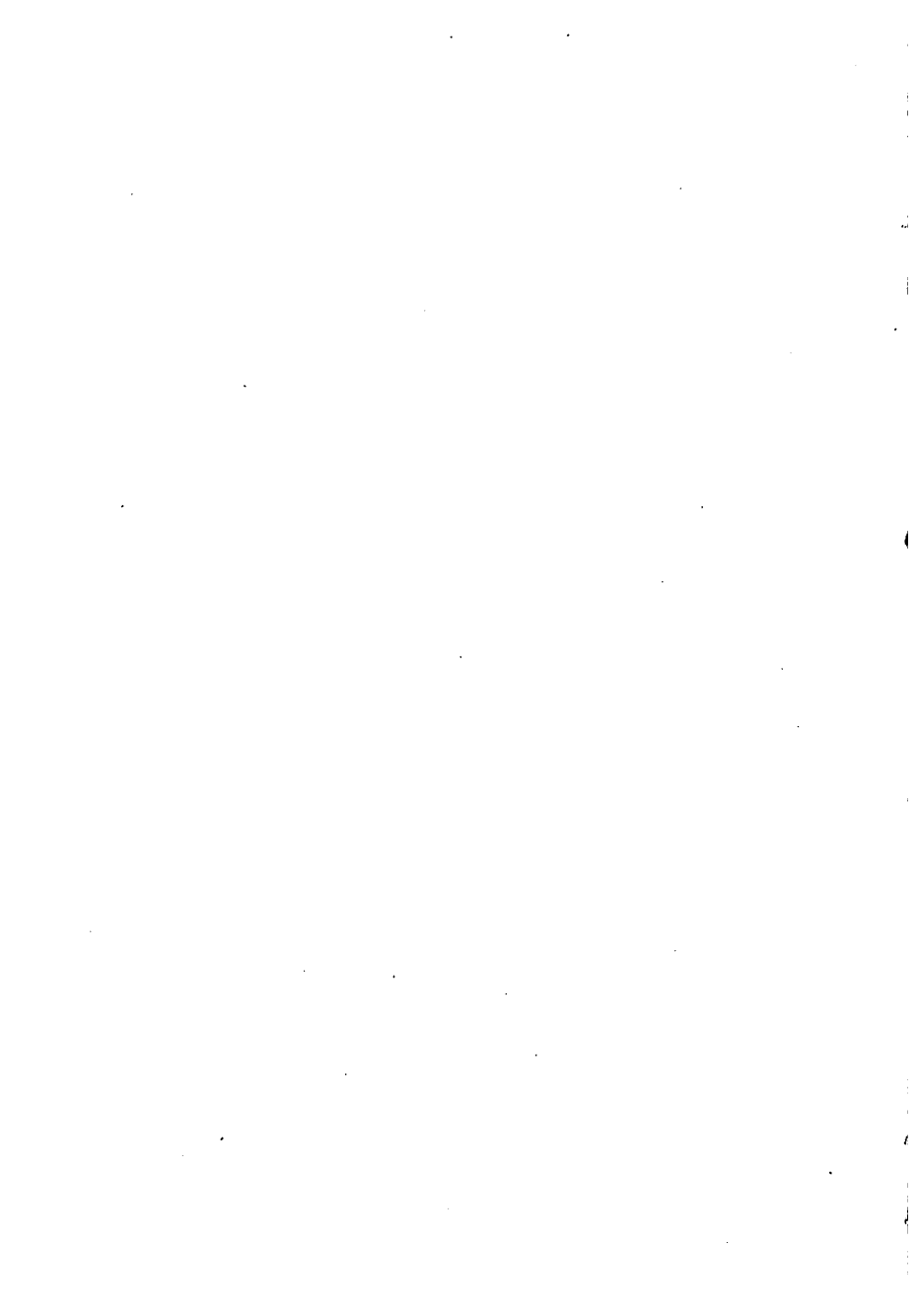
Charles is a farmer's²⁴ son. He is a good boy, but his friends are bad.⁷ The farmer therefore says (dīcit), "This basket is full of apples.²⁵ A few are bad. A bad apple spoils a good [one].* Soon all will be bad. Will not a bad friend likewise (item) spoil a good boy?"

4. THE BROKEN DIKE.

Cimbri terram habitant mīram, nam ōceanus tēcta agrōsque agricolārum saepe inundat. Incolae fossis tumulisque māgnīs undārum violentiam coērcēt; ali-

* Omit in translation.

3. The Rotten Apples.



quandō tamen aqua claustra dēturbat et vāstat terram. Forte erat tumulus nōn validus; iam appāret parva rīma; mox via māgna patēbit et terram superābunt undae. At puer parvus periculum videt; statim dextrā³⁶ rīmam implet coērcetque aquam.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quā rē (why) est terra Cimbrōrum mīra?
2. Quō modō incolae undārum violentiam coērcēt?
3. Quid olim appāret in tumultō?
4. Quis periculum videt?
5. Quō modō aquam coērcet puer parvus?

Latīnē scribe.

The land of the Cimbrians²⁴ is a strange [one], for the waves of the ocean often overflow it (eam). Great dikes restrain the water; but sometimes the waves beat down the barriers and lay waste the land. By chance a small boy sees a crack in the dike. The danger is great.⁷ How (quō modō) shall he check the force of the water?

5. THE BROKEN DIKE (continued).

Diū et cōstanter puer praesidium servābat. Iam rigēbant membra, et dextra⁹ parva aquam semper coērcēbat. Postrīdiē agricolae locō appropinquāt. Puer frigidus et moribundus dextrā³⁶ tamen aquam coērcet. Saxīs celeriter tumulum cōfirmant, et līmō rīmam implent. Tum umerīs¹⁸ puerum sublevant recreantque cibō. Tantam cōstantiam saepe commemorant Cimbrī, narrantque liberis¹⁷ suis puerī factum.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quī postrīdiē locō appropīnquant ?
2. Quō modō celeriter tumultum cōfirmant ?
3. Quem umerīs sublevant agricolae ?
4. Quid saepe commemorant Cimbri ?
5. Quibus (to whom) pueri²⁴ factum narrant Cimbri ?

Latīnē scribe.

For a long time the little boy keeps back the water with his right hand.³⁶ The water is cold⁷ and his limbs are growing stiff. By-and-by (mox) a farmer approaches the boy.¹⁸ He strengthens the dike. Then he refreshes the boy with food. The Cimbrians will often tell this story (hanc fābulam) to their children.¹⁷

The following five selections and exercises require a knowledge of—

- (a) Declensions I., II., III., nouns.
- (b) Present, imperfect, and future indicative active of the third and fourth conjugations.

6. THE YOUNG DOCTOR.

Medicus quondam, longō labōre³⁷ fessus, breve ōtium in rūsticā villā amīcī petēbat. Intereā filiō cūrā clientium committēbat. Iuvenis, labōre superbus, comitī¹⁷ iocōsō fortūnam ita nārrat: "Pater mihi clientēs suōs committit." "At," respondet amīcus, "ubi pater urbem repetit, ex clientibus quot supererunt ?"

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid quondam petēbat medicus ?
2. Cui intereā cūram clientium committēbat ?
3. Cui filius fortunam nārrat ?
4. Nōne erat comes iocōsus ?
5. Quid respondet amīcus ?

Latīnē scribe.

Tired physicians often leave the care of their patients to their friends.¹⁰ Meanwhile they seek rest. Once (ōlim) a physician said (dixit) to a witty friend¹¹, "I am tired. I leave my patients to you." The friend replies: "I am proud of my good fortune¹²"; but when you return to the city,¹³ not-a (nūllus) patient will be left."

7. FAITHFUL CALEB.

Timōn erat vir generōsus sed egēnus. In aedibus māgnīs sed obsoletīs habitābat, et inopiam cibī saepe tolerābat. Calebus, servus domesticus, multum amābat Timōnem et paupertātem domini celābat diligenter. Aliquandō multi viātōrēs hospitium ā Timōne petēbant. Vir benignus portās aedium libentē aperit. Ubi hōra cēnae adest, quod nūllum cibum habēbat, Calebus paulum haeret. Vicīnus forte epulās celebrābat; subitō ad locum currit Calebus et māgnā vōce, "Aedēs ardent," exclāmat. Convivae hūc illūc ērumpunt. At Calebus sine morā ā mēnsā nitidum ānserem abstrahit, appōnitque viātōribus epulās māgnificās.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Ubi habitābat Tīmōn ? Quis erat Calebus ?
2. Cūr paupertātem dominī celābat diligenter ?
3. Cūr Calebus haerēbat, ubi hōra cēnae aderat ?
4. Quis forte epulās celebrābat ?
5. Quid ā mēnsā abstrahit Calebus ?

Latīnē scribe.

Caleb's master is a kind-hearted man, and his servants love him (eum). But the master is poor.⁷ Once, when many guests were present, there was no food in the house. Caleb hesitated a little. Then (tum) he ran to a neighbor's house and cried out, "The house is on fire."⁴ When the inmates of the house ran out, Caleb snatched the food from the table and placed a feast before his master's guests.¹⁸

8. JUDGE GASCOYNE.

Henricus IV., rēx Britannōrum, pigrum prōdigumque filium habēbat; nam iuvenis comitēs malōs nimium amābat. Forte civēs Gāium, amicum principis, cōram iūdice accūsant fūrti. Princeps ad locum properat et dīrīs minīs veniam delictī pōstulat. At iūdex, vir strēnuus, veniam negat. Princeps igitur gladium stringit. Tum iūdex catēnis iuvenem superbum vincit. Post mortem patris iuvenis Henricus, iam rēx, iūdicī¹⁷ praeemia digna dat habetque in amicōrum numerō.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quālem (what-kind-of) filium habēbat Henricus IV.,
rēx Britannōrum?
2. Quī amicum principis fūrtī accūsant?
3. Quid pōstulat princeps? Quō modō?
4. Nōne iūdex veniam delictī negat?
5. Quem iūdex catēnīs vincit?

Latīnē scribe.

The son of Henry IV. was an idle and thriftless youth, and his companions were bad. It happened that (forte) a citizen accused one of his friends (ūnum ex amicis) of theft.²⁷ When the judge refused to pardon the offence, the prince and his friend drew⁴ [their] swords. The citizens therefore bound the youths. By-and-by the prince will be king.⁵ Will he not then regard the judge as a friend?

9. ALFRED AND THE CAKES.

Alfredus, rēx Britannōrum, cum Dānīs saepe pūgnābat. Prīmum Dānī cōpiās rēgiās vincēbant, et rēx exsul⁶ hospitium ab incolīs parvae casae petit. Incolae figurā²⁸ rēgis insciī hospitī cēnam exiguam lectumque dūrum praebent. Postrīdiē ad labōrem pergunt. Agricola ovēs pāscit; uxor verrit aedēs; rēx ignem incendit torretque liba. Mox tamen, quod Alfredus multīs cūrīs anxius labōrem praetermittit, flammae adūrunt liba. At uxor agricolae, ubi factum videt, irā plēna hospitem pigrum increpat, et dextrā aurēs rēgiās verberat. Sed rēx poenam patienter tolerat.

Latīnē resp

1. Quibuscum Alfredus, rēx gnābat ?
2. Ā quibus rēx hospitium p
3. Quid hospitī praebent inco
4. Quam ob rem (why) flamr
5. Cūius aurēs dextrā verber

Latīnē sci

The forces of the Danes often king. At first they defeated the king was a guest in a sm was scanty and the bed was ha happened (forte) to be baking scorched the cakes, the farmer ears.

10. SIR WALTER

Elisabētha, rēgīna Britannōrum, vestes splendidas et pretiōsās semper gerēbat. Forte māgnā cum catervā comitum per vicōs urbis ambulābat. Subitō ante pedēs multum lutum videt. Rēgīna stat incerta, quod viam lūbricam timet. At ex turbā exsilit iuvenis; umerīs novum pallium dētrahit et locum tegit vestimentō; tum iterum ad sociōs recurrit. Laeta rēgīna super pallium ambulat nec pedem maculat. Statim grāta iuvenem in numerum amicōrum āscribit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quis erat Elisabētha?
2. Ubi rēgina forte ambulābat?
3. Quā rē (wherefore) incerta stat rēgina?
4. Quid umeris dētrahit iuvenis?
5. Nōne rēgina erat laeta?

Latīnē scribe.

Queens wear costly garments. Once Elizabeth was walking through a city with many attendants.³³ There was much mud in the street. She stood hesitating, because the way was slippery. Suddenly a young man covered the mud with a new cloak.³⁴ The queen was glad. Henceforth (posthāc) the young man will be her friend.

The following five selections and exercises require a knowledge of—

- (a) Declensions III., IV., V. Nouns.
- (b) Adjectives.
- (c) Indicative and imperative active of the first and second conjugations, and the same of the verb *sum*.

11. TOO CLEVER BY HALF.

Rōscius, praeclārus iūrisconsultus, publicōs lūdōs quondam spectābat. Subitō vir rūsticus occurrit. "Dā mihi," inquit, "respōsum, Ō praeclāre Rōscī;¹⁰ canis dīvitis vicīnī meum agrum intrāvit, necāvitque trēs pullōs. Quantam tū mulctam dominō¹⁸ canis impōnis?" "Quatuor assēs," respondit Rōscius. "Dā mihi igitur assēs,"

inquit vir, "tuus enim canis erat reus." "Rēs aequa est," iterum respondit Rōscius, "et libenter tibi quattuor assēs dabō. At tū primum numerā⁴⁹ mihi quīnque assēs, numquam enim iūrisconsultī sine mercēde dant respōnsa."

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quis publicōs lūdōs quondam spectābat?
2. In cūius agrum intrāverat canis?
3. Quantam (how large) mulctam dominō canis imposuit Rōscius?
4. Cūius canis necāverat pullōs? Nōne Rōscius rusticō mulctam dedit?
5. Quot assēs Rōscio dedit rusticus?

Latīnē scribe.

A countryman said to a famous lawyer,¹⁷ "Roscius," a neighbor's dogs have killed three chickens in my field. How large shall the fine be?" "Four pennies," said the lawyer. "Your dogs were the culprits," replied the countryman. The lawyer gladly gave the man¹⁷ the pennies, but demanded (pōstulāvit) five pennies for his advice³⁷ (respōnsō). A lawyer never gives advice without pay.

12. THE YOUNG SHAVER.

Glaucus, puer Corinthius, adultōrum hominum mōrēs semper induēbat; nam togam virilem volgō gerēbat et saepe tondebāt mollēs genās. Quondam intrāvit tabernam praeclārī tōnsōris, et māgnā vōce³⁴ "Tondē," inquit, "meam barbam sine morā." Tōnsor, vir iocōsus, parat.

aquam; obdūcit mentum iuvenis spūmā albā; cultrum acuit; postrēmō vādīt ad portam, habetque sermōnem cum amīcīs. Prīmō Glaucus rem patienter tolerābat; tandem nōn continet iram, sed causam morae pōstulāvit. "At," respondit tōnsor, "tuam barbam exspectō."

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quōrum mōrēs Glaucus semper induēbat?
2. In cūius tabernam quondam intrāvit?
3. Quālis (what kind) vir erat tōnsor? Quid fēcīt (did)?
4. Cūr (why) Glaucus nōn continet iram?
5. Quid erat causa morae?

Latīnē scribe.

A witty barber was shaving the soft cheeks of a Corinthian youth. First, he covered the boy's chin with foam.³² Then he sharpened his razor. Finally he held a conversation with [some] grown-up men.³³ "What are you waiting for?" said the youth. "Your beard,"¹¹ replied the barber.

13. THE GREEN CHEESE.

Boeōtus viātor ōlim ūnā cum Corinthiō et Athēniēnsi noctū ambulābat. Mox comitēs ad rapidum flūmen veniunt. Forte altus pōns iungēbat flūmen. Viātōrēs ascēdunt pontem, et in aquā sub pedibus imāginem lūnae vident. "Ecce," inquit Boeōtus, "pulcher cāseus in aquā iacet. Cūr nōs nōn praeemium dēportāmus?"

Sine morā Boeōtus manibus pontem tenet, et suspendit corpus super aquam. Deinde Corinthiusprehendit crūra amici. Athēniēnsis habet tertium locum et pedibus³⁶ praemium captat. Tum exclāmat Boeōtus, "Vōs tenēte firmiter mea crūra, nam manūs¹¹ dūrum lignum terit." Simul laxat manūs, et omnēs in aquam dēcidunt.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quibuscum olim ambulābat Boeōtus viātor?
2. Quid in aquā sub pedibus vident viātōrēs?
3. Quid dīxit (said) Boeōtus? Quid fēcit (did)?
4. Cūius crūra prehendit Corinthius?
5. Quid tum exclāmāvit Boeōtus?

Latīnē scribe.

A Corinthian and an Athenian were travelling at night with a Boeotian.³³ Soon they came to a stream. They saw the reflection of the moon in the water. The Boeotian said, "Shall we not carry away that (illum) beautiful cheese?" The Boeotian held fast [to] the bridge,¹¹ and his companions seized his legs. Then the Boeotian loosed his hold, and all fell into the water.

14. WAT TYLER.

Ricardus, adhūc iuuenis, succēdit rēgnō¹⁸ Britannōrum. Mox erat gravis sēditio plēbis. Vir rūsticus, nōmine³⁸ Figulus, sēditiosam turbam dūcēbat. Iamque ingēns catterva intrāverat urbem Londinium, et omnia spoliābat. Inde dum cīvēs claudunt tabernās et fugam tentant,

subitō rēx iuvenis cum paucīs equitibus adest. Figulus autem prohendit equī rēgis habēnās. Sine morā magister equitum stringit gladium occīditque hominem audācem. Statim omnēs sūmunt arma tenduntque arcūs. Rēx autem prōcēdit in medium. "Comitēs," inquit, "hīc iacet vester dux, nec umquam resurget. Dēpōnite tēla; ego posthāc erō vōbīs dux."

Latīnē respondē.

1. Cuī Ricardus, adhūc iuvenis, succēdit?
2. In quam urbem turba sēditiōsa intrāverat?
3. Quis, dum cīvēs fugam tentant, aderat?
4. Cūr magister equitum Figulum occīdit?
5. Quis posthāc erat dux?

Latīnē scribe.

Tyler was a daring man. He had led a mutinous band into London. While these were plundering the city, the young king came up with a few companions.³³ Tyler seized the reins of the king's horse. A knight at once slew the daring leader. Then the men laid down their arms, and henceforth the king was their (to them) leader.

15. CRUEL FREDERICK.

Friderīcus, puer crūdēlis, nōn amāvit animālia; saepe divellēbat ālās muscārum et corpora formicārum acubus trānsfigēbat. Aliquandō vexābat Trāiānum, suum canem, saxīs³⁶ et verberibus. Saepe pater Friderīcum ita monuit: "Cavē canem, nōnne dentēs habet acūtōs?" At puer

verba patris negligit et manū caudam miserī canis torquet. Diū Trāiānus rem patienter tolerat. Tandem irātus mordet dextram puerī. Fredericus multis cum lacrimis patrem petit. "Cūr tandem," inquit pater, "meum cōsiliū negligēbās?"

Latīnē respondē.

1. Cūr Fredericus saepe divellēbat alās muscārum?
2. Quō modō puer crudēlis suum canem vexābat?
3. Quis Fredericum saepe monuit? Quibus verbis?
4. Quid tandem fēcit canis irātus?
5. Num puer cōsiliū patris posthāc negleget?

Latīnē scribe.

Cruel boys often tear off the wings of flies and twist the tails of their dogs. Frederick used-to-annoy (impf.) his dog Tray. Sometimes his father said, "The dog's teeth are sharp, my boy; ¹⁰ take care." ⁴⁹ At last the angry dog bit the boy. Henceforth (posthāc) he will not disregard his father's advice.

The following five selections and exercises require a knowledge of—

- (a) Demonstrative pronouns.
- (b) Indicative and imperative active of the third and fourth conjugations.

16. THE STANDARD.

Ricardus, rēx Britannōrum, olim cum Solimānō bellum gerēbat. Multōs equitēs diversārum gentium, sociōs adiūtōrēsque bellī, habēbat. Hī fortis rēgis timēbant

virtutem, sed superbiam parum amabant. Forte rex suum signum in alto et insigni loco constituerat. Id movebat iram sociorum et noctu signum divellunt. Rex igitur, ubi repōnit signum, deligit custodem loci equitem, nomine Cennetum. Nec ille tantum honorem recusat, at laetus arma induit. Inde, etsi ipsi haudquāquam hostem timebat, canem fidēlem vigiliae comitem advocavit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quōcum Ricardus, rex Britannōrum, olim bellum gerēbat?
2. Ubi rex suum signum constituerat?
3. Quī noctu signum divellunt?
4. Quem custodem loci deligit rex, ubi signum repōnit?
5. Quem comitem vigiliae advocavit Cennetus?

Latīnē scribe.

Richard the king once placed his standard in a conspicuous position. During the night the allies tore down the standard. This aroused the anger of the king. He replaced the standard and chose a knight named³² Kenneth to guard the spot (as a guard of the place), in company with his faithful dog.³³

17. THE STANDARD (continued).

Nox erat et luna serenō fulgebat caelō.³¹ Diū et vigilantē Cennetus locum custodiēbat. At subitō canis lātrātum ēdit. Iam ipse audit lēnem sonitum. Statim stringit gladium. At vōx nōta, "Dēpōne," inquit, "tēlum; Cloelia, tua spōnsa, haud procul ab hōc locō

tē exspectat; venī igitur mēcum celeriter.” Stultus eques fidēi immemor statīōnem dēserit; relinquit tamen canem cūstōdem locī. Dum abest, clangōrem armōrum audit, deinde gemitum. Dolōre³⁷ furēns recurrit ad locum. Eheu! signum abest, et fidēlis cūstōs moribundus iacet.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid Cennetus subitō audit, dum locum cūstōdit?
2. Quid dixit vōx nōta?
3. Quis fidēi²⁸ immemor statīōnem dēserit?
4. Quem cūstōdem locī relinquit?
5. Quid abest, ubi ad locum recurrit?

Latīnē scribe.

The sky was clear and the moon was shining. Suddenly Kenneth heard a well-known voice. “Come⁴⁹ with me,” it said. “Do you not hear the voice of your betrothed?” The foolish knight deserted his post. While he was away the allies again (iterum) tore down the standard and left the dog half-dead.⁷

18. THE STANDARD (continued).

Paucōs post diēs Ricardus cōpiās sociōrum recēnsēbat. Dum ipse in rēgiō soliō sedet, princīpēs equitēsque cum multis mīlibus mīlitum²⁸ ante oculōs rēgis incēdēbant. Haud procul ab eō locō stābat Cennetus cum cane fidēli (is enim vīrēs corporis recuperāverāt). Iam ducēs singillātīm rēgem salūtābant. Subitō cānis cum saevō lātrātū equitem aurō et ostrō insignem ex equō in pulverem dēturbat. Comitēs cum clāmōre

occurrunt. At rēx, "Cōnsistite," inquit, "amīcī; iūsta est poena, hīc enim meum sīgnum violāvit."

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quis paucōs post diēs cōpiās sociōrum recēnsēbat?
2. Quī ante oculōs rēgis incēdēbant?
3. Nōne canis vīrēs corporis recuperāverat?
4. Quem subitō canis ex equō in pulverem dēturbat?
5. Quid dixit Ricardus rēx?

Latīnē scribe.

A few days afterwards, while the king was reviewing the allies, he heard a savage bark. Suddenly the dog, who (quī) had recovered his strength, dragged a knight down from his horse. This was the man who had dishonored the king's²⁴ standard. Was not his punishment just?

19. THE SIEGE OF CALAIS.

Edvardus olim, rēx Britannōrum, urbem Gallicam oppugnābat. Diū incolae cōpiārum rēgis impetum māgnā cum virtūte sustinuerant. Tandem, ubi nihil cibī supererat, miserīque cīvēs mūrēs et pellēs edēbant, cum rēge dē dēditione agēbant. At rēx, propter tantam hostium pertināciam irātus, saevās condiciōnēs pācis impōnit, mortemque duodecim principum pōstulat. Sine morā duodecim virī sē prō patriā dēvovent. Inde comitēs maestī fūnibus colla amīcōrum vinciunt eōsque ad rēgem dūcunt.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quam urbem rēx Britannōrum oppugnābat?
2. Quō modō incolae impetum rēgis sustinuerant?
3. Quandō (when) cīvēs cum rēge dē dēditionē agēbant?
4. Quās condiciōnēs pācis impōnit Edvardus?
5. Quot (how many) viri sē prō patriā dēvovent?

Latīnē scribe.

The inhabitants of a French city had long withstood the attack of Edward, the king. At length no food²⁸ remained in the city. Then the wretched citizens begged-for (petiērunt) peace.¹¹ The terms were harsh, for (nam) the king demanded the death of twelve leaders. The citizens then led their unfortunate comrades to the king.

20. THE SIEGE OF CALAIS (continued).

Rēx inter nōbilēs in praetōriō sedēbat. Iamque maesta turba cīvium captīvōs ad locum dūcit, omnēs-que multīs cum precibus ad pedēs victōris cadunt. At rēx dūrus precēs eōrum spernit āvertitque voltum. Forte rēgīna rem cōgnōscit; statim ad praetōrium properat, suāsque lacrimās cum precibus cīvium iungit. "Dā mihi, rēx māgne," inquit, "vītās hōrum fortium virōrum; nōne hī rēctē suam patriam dēfendērunt?" Rēx prīmō precēs nōn audit, tandem lacrimae uxōris iram vincunt, poenamque captīvīs remittit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Ubi sedēbat rēx? Quōs civēs ad locum dūxērunt?
2. Ad cuius pedēs cadunt captīvi?
3. Cūr precēs captīvōrum spernit? Quis forte rem cōgnōvit?
4. Quibuscum suās lacrimās iūxit?
5. Nōne lacrimae rēgīnae iram rēgis vicērunt?

Latīnē scribe.

The stern king scorned the prayers of the captives. But the queen fell at his feet and said with tears, "O king,¹⁰ grant⁴⁹ me the lives of these captives. Hear my prayers." At length the queen with her tears³⁸ and prayers overcame the king's anger.

The following five selections and exercises require a knowledge of—

- (a) Comparison of regular adjectives.
- (b) Numeral and pronominal adjectives.
- (c) Indicative and imperative active of verbs in -iō, third conjugation.

21. THE BABES IN THE WOOD.

Duo olim erant frātēs, Verrēs et Tīmōn. Hōrum²⁵ alterum gravis corripuerat morbus. Hīc iam moribundus frātre ad lectum vocāvit, eīque¹⁷ cūram parvōrum liberōrum mandāvit. Ille multīs cum lacrimīs mandātum accipit, fidemque ūnum annum integram servat. Secundō tamen annō,³² quod liberī erant agrīs nummīsque³⁸ dīvitissimī, patruus aurī avidus insidiās nepōtibus struēbat. Itaque duōs latrōnēs ad sē appellat.

"Interficite," inquit, "clam hōs infantēs; vōbīs magnum pondus argentī, pretium⁶ caedis, dabō."

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quis iam moribundus frātre ad lectum vocāvit?
2. Quid ei mandāvit?
3. Quam diū fidem integram servābat?
4. Cūr patruus secundō annō insidiās nepōtibus struēbat?
5. Quōs ad sē appellāvit?

Latīnē scribe.

A man named (nōmine) Verres was at the point of death. He called his brother to his bedside and said, "I commit to you the care of my children." The brother replied (respondit), "I accept the charge and will keep my pledge unbroken." But, because the children were rich and the uncle very covetous, he did not keep his pledge. He secretly gave two robbers a great sum of money and said, "Will you not kill these children?"

22. THE BABES IN THE WOOD (*continued*).

Postridiē Tīmōn malā fraude³⁴ nepōtēs ad sē advocat. "Hodiē," inquit, "vicīnae urbis incolae fēriās agunt; hī igitur ex meis servis³⁵ fidēlissimī, dēliciārum causā³⁷ et voluptātis, vōs ad locum dūcent." Simul manū³⁶ duo latrōnēs ostendit. Līberī māgnō cum gaudiō discēdunt, et iam animō mille laetitiās praecipiant. Mox autem viātōrēs ad dēnsam silvam, locum ad caedem aptissimum, veniunt. Forte ūnus ex latrōnibus alterō³⁸ erat mollior. Hūius pectus grāta vōx liberōrum lēniverat. Hīc igitur, ubi ad locum veniunt, nōn modo factum abnuī, sed etiam suā manū comitem crūdēliōrem interfēcīt.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quem ad locum latrōnēs liberōs dūxērunt?
2. Nōne liberī māgnō cum gaudiō discessērunt?
3. Quālis erat ūnus ex latrōnibus?
4. Quid pectus latrōnis lēnīverat?
5. Quid fēcit latrō mollior, ubi viātōrēs ad silvam dēnsam vēnērunt?

Latīnē scribe.

The next day he called the children to him and intrusted them (eōs) to the robbers.¹⁷ These led the children to a dense wood. The place was most suitable for murder. It happened that the children had softened the heart of one of the robbers with their pleasing talk³⁶ (voce). He therefore slew his cruel companion.

23. THE BABES IN THE WOOD (*continued*).

Liberī gladiis et cruōre perterritī lacrimās effundunt. Victor tamen timōrem mulcet, eōsque in dēnsiōrem silvam dūcit. “Hic,” inquit, “manēte, dum ipse absum; mox vōbīs placētās lactis que cōpiam reportābō.” Simul ā locō discēdit. Ūnam hōram liberī sine timōre flōrēs silvestrēs undique carpēbant. Mox quod famēs corpora premēbat reditum latrōnis mīserē cupiēbant. Frūstrā tamen hūc illūc currunt, et omne nemus maestō clāmōre implent, nēmō enim questūs eōrum audit. Tandem fessī cursū et fame³⁷ languidī sē sub arbore dēiciunt. Mors benīgna celeriter fīnit labōrēs, nec deērat honor sepulcrī, parvae enim avēs corpora frondibus³⁸ tenerīs tēxērunt.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quā rē liberī lacrimās effundēbant?
2. Quem in locum victor eōs dūxit?
3. Cūr liberī reditum latrōnis cupiebant?
4. Ubi tandem fessī cursū et fame languidī sē dēiēcērunt?
5. Quī corpora tēxērunt, ubi mors benigna labōrēs finīvit?

Latīnē scribe.

The robber soothed the frightened children. Then he went away. While he was gone, the children ran hither and thither and filled the wood with their complaints.²⁸ But no one heard their sorrowful cries. At last death, kinder than the robbers,³⁰ ended their sufferings, and the birds covered their little bodies with leaves.³¹

24. THE PIED PIPER.

Hamelinam, urbem pulcherrimam, vexābat olim dīra pestis; mūrium²⁸ enim innumerābilis multitūdō nōn modo omnia dēvorābat, sed etiam infantēs, dum iacent in cūnīs, oppūgnābat. Incolae omnia cōnsilia frūstrā tentāverant; dēnique māgnū pondus argentī prōpōnunt, tōtīus generis exitī pretium. Hōc ipsō tempore³² vir, pictā veste³⁷ insīgnis, intrāvit urbem labōremque suscipit. Statim māgna caterva eum ad forum dēdūcit. Hūc ubi pervenit advena, ex sinū tībiam parvam dētrahit paucōsque modōs fingit. Vix id carmen cessāverat, ubi mīrum prōdigium ēvenit, undique enim ad sonum ingentī tumultū mūrēs concurrunt. Prīmō cōsistunt, deinde omnēs, albī, nigrī, senēs, iuvenēs ad modōs tibiae saltant. Postrēmō unō impetū³⁴ in flūmen ē cōspectū dēsiliunt.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid Hamelinam, urbem pulcherrimam, olim vexabat?
2. Quid devorabant mures?
3. Quis hoc ipso tempore urbem intravit?
4. Quid evenit, ubi advena paucos modos finxit?
5. Qui ad modos tibiae saltabant?

Latīnē scribe.

Once-upon-a-time a countless multitude of mice²³ besieged a beautiful city. The inhabitants offered a large amount of money as a reward for the destruction²⁴ of the mice. By chance a stranger had entered the city. When he had played a few measures on his flute,²⁵ the mice ran together from all sides. Then they all danced to the music and, with-one accord,²⁶ leaped into the river.

25. THE PIED PIPER (*continued*).

Primō cīvēs rem vix crēdunt; deinde ingentī laetitiae¹⁷ sē dēdunt. Iamque tībīcen suī labōris praemium pōstulat. At cīvēs iam periculī expertēs fidem ingrātī violant, et māgnam partem argenti²⁵ retinent. Itaque irātus iterum tībiam corripit, alterumque carmen priōrē³⁰ pulchrius fundit. Prōtinus ex omnibus domibus māgna puerōrum virginumque caterva virum cingit. Inde tībīcen, dum illi chorōs laetissimōs agunt, omnēs ad propīnquum montem dēdūcit. Tum miserī parentēs rem terribilem vident; nam ipse dēhīscit mōns et immēnsō hiātū³⁶ tōtām manum accipit

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid iam tībīcen pōstulāvit?
2. Quō modō cīvēs fidem violāvērunt?
3. Quid ēvēnit, ubi tībīcen alterum carmen fūdit?
4. Quō (whither) omnēs liberōs dēdūxit?
5. Quam rem terribilem parentēs miserī vīdērunt?

Latīnē scrībe.

When the piper asked for his reward, the ungrateful citizens kept back a part of-the-money.²⁵ Then the angry piper played a more beautiful tune. Immediately all the boys and girls of the city gathered around the piper, who (quī) led them to a large mountain. The mountain opened and received them all.

The following five selections and exercises require a knowledge of—

- (a) Relative pronouns.
- (b) Passive of conjugations I. and II.

26. THE LIGHTHOUSE.

In eā parte Britanniae, quae ad septentrionēs spectat, litus undique rūpibus asperrimis continētur. Incolae igitur, quod ibi multae nāvēs naufragium fēcērunt, turrim altissimam, quae pharus appellātur, quādam in rūpe aedificāvērunt. Hanc turrim habitābant senex et filia eius parva, quī noctū semper incendēbant lucernam, cūius lūmen saepe nautās dē periculō praemonēbat. At nōnumquam vīs tempestātis labōrēs nautārum exsuperat, et nāvis infēlix aut sub undis sē mergit, aut scopulis¹⁸ crūdēlibus afflīctātur.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Ubi litus undique rūpibus asperrimis continētur?
2. Quid igitur incolae quādam in rūpe aedificāvērunt?
3. Quī hanc turrim habitābant?
4. Quid saepe nautās dē periculō praemonēbat?
5. Quā rē (why) nāvēs nōnnumquam scopulis crudēlibus affictābantur?

Latīnē scribe.

Rough rocks bound that part of Britain which faces the north. A lighthouse was once (ōlim) built by the inhabitants of that shore. A lamp was always lighted at night by an old man²⁹ and his daughter, who lived in the lighthouse. Sailors were often forewarned of danger by the light³⁰ of the lamp. Sometimes, however, a ship was overcome by the storm and dashed upon the rocks.¹⁸

27. THE LIGHTHOUSE (continued).

Fuērunt ōlim multōs diēs¹⁴ continuae tempestātēs; tandem diēs tranquillussuccēdit. Iamque procul ē turri cūstōdēs māgnam āspiciunt nāvem, quae in scopulis haeret; mox etiam paucōs vident nautās, quī manibus³⁶ signa dant, auxiliumque petunt. Tum virgō animōsa cum patre parvam scapham dēdūcit, et rēmīs vēlisque nāvem ambō petunt. Undique ingentēs flūctūs surgēbant, vix enim cessāverat prōcella; nūllō tamen periculō illi terrentur, sed ē morte nautās ēripiunt, omnēsque tūtōs ad turrim reportant.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid olim cūstōdēs ē turri āspēxērunt?
2. Ubi erat nāvis? Quī in nāve erant?
3. Quid virgō animōsa dēdūxit? Quid petiit?
4. Num virgō ingentibus flūctibus territa est?
5. Quī ā virgine ē morte ēreptī sunt?

Latīnē scribe.

Once there had been a storm for many days.¹⁴ Far off upon the rocks³¹ a ship was seen. The few sailors who were on the ship were making signs with their hands.³⁸ A small boat was brought down to the shore by the brave girl²⁹ and her father. No danger frightened them. The sailors were all rescued and brought safe to the shore.

28. THE SNOWSTORM.

Pāstōrī²¹ cuīdam duo erant filii, Brūtus et Nerō. Hīc, puer acūtus, ā parentibus praecipuē amābātur; illum tamen annīs seniōrem omnēs stultum exīstimābant. Hī olim cum cane suō aliquās petēbant ovēs, quae per montēs dēviōs errāverant. Forte dum procul ā casā paternā absunt, eōs opprimit nox; simul nix crēbra omnia operiēbat, et spem reditūs ēripuit. Tandem fessi labōre sub saxō ingentī sē prōiciunt mortemque exspectant. Tum Brūtus ē collō frātris taeniam, dōnum mātis, dētrahit, eāque cervicem canis circumdat; "Age," inquit, "patrem pete."

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quot filiī erant pāstōrī cuiādam ?
2. Quis erat acūtus ? Quis stultus exīstimābātur ?
3. Per quōs ōlim aliquae ovēs errāverant ?
4. Quid spem reditūs ēripuit ē pueris, quī ovēs petēbant ?
5. Quid Brūtus ē collō frātris dētrāxit, dum mortem exspectant ?

Latīnē scribe.

Brutus and Nero were the sons of a shepherd. The parents were especially fond of the latter (hīc),¹¹ because he was very intelligent. The former (ille), however, was regarded as foolish. Once the boys were overtaken by night,³⁶ while they were wandering over the mountains. All hope of a return was taken away by the thickly falling snow. Then the tired boys threw themselves under a great rock. Brutus tied a ribbon around the neck¹² of his dog and sent him home.

29. THE SNOWSTORM (*continued*).

Intereā, quod puerī nōndum revēnerant, ingēns sollicitūdō pāstōris animum agitābat. Subitō lātrātum audit canis; portam aperit; videt canem, quī taeniam suī filiī gerēbat. Hanc ubi vir agnōscit sine morā facem accendit, et cum cane fidēlī, duce⁶ viae, tandem ad ipsum pervenit scopulum, sub quō puerī iacēbant. Hīc vērō trīste spectāculum vīsum est; Nerō enim, quem frāter suō palliō tēxerat, placidē dormiēbat, at Brūtus, quī suum corpus hōc modō nūdāverat, saevō gelū rigēbat;

nam puer fortis, quem propter sēgnitiam omnēs dēridēbant, vitam suam frātrī condōnāverat.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid intereā pāstōris animum agitābat ?
2. Quid subitō audīvit ? Quid fēcit ? Quid vīdit ?
3. Quō (whither) pāstor cum cane fidēlī tandem pervēnit ?
4. Quod spectāculum triste ibi vīdit ?
5. Nōne erat Brūtus fortior quam Nerō ?

Latīnē scribe.

The shepherd's ²⁴ mind was troubled because the boys had not returned. Suddenly the barking of a dog was heard. When the door was opened, the ribbon was immediately recognized. When, with the dog ³³ as his guide,⁶ the father arrived at the rock,¹² he beheld a sad sight. Nero was covered with his brother's cloak, but the body of Brutus was stiff with cold.³⁷ Thus Brutus gave his own life for his brother.

30. A NOBLE ACTION.

Philippus, eques Britannicus, aliōs equitēs fortitudine ³⁸ animī corporisque vīribus aequābat ; omnēs tamen comitāte et mānsuetūdine superābat. Forte Britannī cum Hispānīs bellum gerēbant, atque equitēs utriusque exercitūs ferē cottidiānīs pūgnīs vīrēs exercēbant. Aliquandō dum urbem quandam Britannī oppūgnant, Philippus cum paucīs comitibus māgnā manū hostium circumdatus est. Diū et ācriter nostrī Hispānōrum

impetum sustinēbant. Tandem Philippus iaculō graviter vulnerātus est. Post pūgnam dum comitēs maestī Philippum moribundum ad castra reportant, aliquis ei galeam aquae plēnam dedit. Ille autem, etsī sitis faucēs ūrēbat, militi, quī nōn procul iacēbat avidisque oculis aquam lūstrābat, pōculum dedit; “Nōne hūius volnera,” inquit, “graviōra sunt meis?”³⁰

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quis comitāte et mānsuētūdine omnēs superābat?
2. Quō modō equitēs vīrēs exercēbant? Quibuscum?
3. Quis aliquandō circumdatus est? Quō graviter vulnerātus est?
4. Dum Philippus ad castra reportātur, quid aliquis ei dedit?
5. Cuī (to whom), etsī sitis faucēs ūrēbat, aquam dedit?

Latīnē scribe.

There was once a British knight named (nōmine) Philip. Although no one (nēmō) equalled him in courtesy³¹ and gentleness, yet he was not surpassed by the other knights³² in bravery. One day Philip and his comrades were surrounded by the Spaniards, and Philip was severely wounded. As he was being carried back to camp, a helmet full of water³³ was given to him. Although he was at the point of death, he gave the water to a wounded soldier.

The following five selections and exercises require a knowledge of—

- (a) Comparison of adjectives (irregular).
 (b) Indicative and imperative passive of the third and fourth conjugations.

31. THE UGLY DUCKLING.

Ingenti aliquandō gaudiō complēbantur incolae cūiusdam fundi, gallīna enim ex ōvīs pullōs nūper exclūserat. Unum tamen ex ōvīs, quod grandius erat cēterīs, adhūc integrum manēbat. Tum pāvō, quī māximus nātū³⁸ erat omnium, hīs verbīs gallīnam admonet. “Iam satis labōrāvistī; tandem inūtile istud ōvum dēserere.” At gallīna pertināx cōnsilium pāvōnis nōn audit, multōsque inde diēs¹⁴ in locō manet. Dēnique post tantum labōrem parit pullum, quī cēterōs māgnitūdine³⁸ quidem corporis superābat, sed speciē et fōrmā longē inferior vidēbātur; nam erant ei²¹ turpēs pedēs, dēfōrme corpus, collum prōcērum.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quī ingenti aliquandō gaudiō complebantur?
Quam ob rem?
2. Quid adhūc integrum manēbat?
3. Quibus verbīs pāvō gallīnam admonuit?
4. Num gallīna cōnsilium pāvōnis audīvit?
5. Nōne pullus quem gallīna post multōs diēs peperit
(perf. of pariō) ceterōs superābat?

Latīnē scribe.

On a certain farm³¹ were many chickens that⁸ had recently been hatched. One of them was larger than the rest.³⁰ Its body was uglier and its neck was longer.

The hen that hatched this chicken was advised by the peacock²⁹ thus (ita): "Abandon⁴⁹ that useless chicken." But the hen did not listen to the peacock.¹¹

32. THE UGLY DUCKLING (*continued*).

Diū in hōc fundō anaticula turpis vītam infēlicem agēbat; nēmō enim ei¹⁹ favēbat. Gallinae quidem cum pāvōnibus miseram volucrem spernēbant, quod aquam ita amāvit. Anatēs autem et ānserēs dūrīs rōstrīs advenam suā aquā²⁸ dēpellēbant. Tandem maesta et infēlix ā fundō in locum dēsertum effūgit, quā sōla tōtam hie-mem habitābat. At vēre³² novō ad lacum advēnit, in quō multī cŷgnī natābant. His duo puerī frūsta pānis iactābant. Tum illa, quod iam mortem optābat, ad cŷgnōs ipsa natāvit, flēxitque caput ad ictum rōstrōrum. At attonita suam imāginem, quam aqua reddēbat, vīdit; audīvitque vōcem puerōrum, quī cŷgnum cēterīs³⁰ pulchriōrem laetī accipiēbant. Anaticula enim turpis graci-lis cŷgnus ēvāserat.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Cūr anaticula turpis vītam infēlicem agēbat?
2. Quō tandem maesta et infēlix effūgit?
3. Quem ad locum vēre novō advēnit?
4. Cūr caput ad ictum rōstrōrum flēxit?
5. Quid in aquā attonita vīdit? Quid audīvit?

Latīnē scribe.

The unhappy duckling remained for a long-time on this farm. It was despised by the hens²⁹ because it loved the water. It was driven-away from the water²⁸ by

the ducks and geese. At last it escaped. In the early spring, while (dum) the duckling was swimming in a pond, it happened (forte) to see its reflection in the water. The water gave back the likeness, not of an ugly duckling, but of a beautiful swan.

33. THE TOUCH OF GOLD.

Midās, rēx Phrygiae, quod ōlim Bacchō¹⁹ placuerat, ēgregiō mūnere ā deō dōnātus est. “Dēlige, rēx māgne,” inquit deus, “id quod māximē cūpis; hōc tibi libenter dabō.” Tum vir avārus mīrum dōnum impetrāvit, omnia enim quae suō corpore³⁶ tangēbat in aurum mūtāta sunt. Prōtinus rēx laetus rēgiam domum percurrēbat, manūque vāsa, mēnsās, lectōs, omnia tangēbat. Inde ubi nihil lignī²⁵ aut argentī in aedibus manēbat, grātiās prō tantō beneficiō Bacchō persolvit. Tandem labōre fessus cēnam pōscit, avidisque oculīs dapēs splendidās lūstrat. Mox tamen ubi piscem ad ōs admovet, cibus in aurum statim mūtātus est; rēx igitur, cūius in faucibus rigida haerēbat massa, vīnum pōscit; idem ēvenit. Tandem rēx ēsuriēns, quod nihil nec edēbat nec bibēbat complūribus diēbus,³² māximīs precibus Bacchum ōrat. Inde cum rīsū deus fātāle dōnum āmovet.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quam ob rem Midās munere³⁶ ā deō dōnātus est?
2. Quid impetrāvit rēx avārus?
3. Quam ob rem grātiās Bacchō persolvit?
4. Ubi rēx cibum et vīnum ad ōs admōvit, quid ēvēnit (happened)?
5. Cūr māximīs precibus Bacchum orābat?

Latīnē scribe.

Once upon a time Midas did Bacchus¹⁹ a favor. The god said, "What do you most desire?" The king replied, "I desire a marvellous gift, for everything that I touch shall be turned into gold." The god gladly granted him the gift. Straightway the avaricious king runs about through the palace and touches tables, couches, and vases. All are changed to gold. But at last he is hungry. Alas (ēheu)! the food and wine are changed to gold. At length the fatal gift is taken away by the god.²⁰

34. A SCAPE-GOAT.

Vulpēs sitiēns, quæ dēsiluerat in puteum haud ita altum sed lateribus²⁵ praeuptis, postquam omnem rationem fugae frūstrā tentāverat, ab omni spē reditūs interclūsa est. Mox tamen caper, quī aquam petēbat, quod fervidī sōlis rediī agrōs ūrēbant, ad eundem puteum advēnit. "Salvē," inquit, "dulcissima, nōne aqua ista frīgida est et iūcunda?" "At numquam iūcundiōrem bibī," respondit vulpēs, "dēsili igitur quam celerrimē, ego enim iam diū parcō aquae," quod tē exspectō." Hōc ubi audīvit stultum animal, in puteum dēsiluit. At vulpēs callida in cornua amīcī prōsiluit, quōrum operā sē ad terram sublevāvit. Inde miserī amīcī immemor domum discessit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. In quid vulpēs sitiēns dēsiluerat?
2. Quis ad eundem puteum advēnit? Quid dīxit?
3. Quid respondit vulpēs? Quid fēcit caper?

4. Quō modō volpēs ē puteō effūgit?
5. Quod animal erat stultius, caper an (or) volpēs?

Latīnē scrībe.

A fox once (quondam) jumped into a well. The well was not deep, but the sides were steep. The poor fox tried in vain every means of escape. By-and-by a thirsty goat came to the well. "Hello," said the crafty fox, "you have never drunk sweeter water than this.³⁰ Jump down and drink." When the foolish goat had jumped into the well, the fox sprang out (exsiluit) with the aid³⁶ of the goat's horns and went home.

35. THE EFFECT OF A FALL.

Indī, quī ōrās maris austrālis incolēbant, etsī multa erant et nova animālia in suis finibus, equōrum genus nōndum cōgnōvērunt. Hī igitur cum prīmum bellum gessērunt cum Hispānīs, quī ex equīs plērumque pūgnābant, novō spectāculō quam māximē territī sunt. Equum enim cum suō equite ūnum animal putābant. Prīmō impetū hanc ob causam ab equitibus perturbātī sunt, brevī³² tamen, quod cōpiae suae multō plūrēs erant, proelium renovābant. Dēnique quīdam ex Hispānīs,³³ cūius equus ā funditōre volnerātus est, super caput animālīs effūsus est. Is igitur pedes pūgnābat. At Indī, ubi ex ūnō animālī duōs hostēs vidērunt, perterritī terga vertērunt.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quod animālium genus Indī nōndum cōgnōvērunt?
2. Quō modō Hispānī plerumque pūgnābant?
3. Quam ob rem Indī prīmō impetū perturbātī sunt?

4. Quam ob rem quīdam ex Hispānīs super caput animalis effusus est?

5. Quid fecerunt Indī, ubi ex unō animalī duos hostēs vidērunt?

Latīnē scribe.

The shores of the South Sea were formerly inhabited by Indians, who had no knowledge of horses.¹¹ They were greatly frightened therefore when they first saw the Spaniards, who fought on horseback; for horse and rider were regarded as one animal. Finally a slinger wounded one of the horses,²⁵ and the animal threw his rider. Then the Indians fled in terror.

The following five selections and exercises require a knowledge of—

(a) The indicative and imperative passive of verbs in -iō, third conjugation.

(b) The infinitive active of the four conjugations.

(c) Also possum, volō, nōlō, mālō.

36. A BREACH OF DISCIPLINE.

Frederīcus, Germānōrum rēx, quod ab hostibus premēbātur, saevissimā dīsciplīnā militēs cohibēbat. Rēx saepe noctū sōlus per castra ambulābat, et ipse custōdēs in statīōnibus dispōnēbat. Aliquandō dum mōre³⁴ suō castra perlūstrat, videt lucernam quae in tabernāculō finitimō ardēbat. Rēx igitur, quī māximā irā movēbātur, quod Ignem militibus¹⁸ interdixerat, silenter tabernāculum intrāvit. Hīc mīles epistulam scribēbat ad uxōrem. Dum multīs verbīs dūra perīcula bellī, suam salūtem,

amōremque cōstantem nārrat, subitō rēgem irātum āspicit. Tum rēx, "Iterum epistolam repete, haec tamen adde; valē, Ō cārissima, crās enim ego quia imperātōri male pārui, capitis" ²⁷ damnābor."

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quā rē rēx Germānōrum saevissimā disciplinā mīlites cohibēbat?
2. Quid aliquandō vīdit, dum noctū per castra ambulat?
3. Quid faciēbat mīles quī in tabernāculō erat?
4. Quem subitō āspēxit, dum dūra perīcula belli nārrat?
5. Quid dixit rēx Irātus?

Latīnē scribe.

While a German king was walking through his camp at night, he saw a tent in which a lamp was burning. Now (autem) the king had prohibited lamps. He therefore silently entered the tent and saw a soldier who was writing a letter to his wife. The soldier suddenly saw the angry king. "Add this to your letter," ¹⁸ said the king: "Farewell, my dear wife. I have disobeyed the king, and he has condemned me to death." ²⁷

37. A BULL'S-EYE.

Loxiās, quod vītā in silvīs semper dēgēbat, omnēs aliōs sagittāriōs superābat. Saepe lupōs aquilāsque volucris sagittīs trānsfigēbat, nec umquam frūstrā ab eō tēlum missum est. Forte incolae urbis propīnquae lūdōs sollemnēs celebrābant. Prīmum quadrīgās agitā-

bant iuvenēs, deinde pūgnīs certābant, postrēmō certāmen sagittāriōrum institūtum est. Diū Loxiās, quī cum cēteris dēcertāre nōluit, sē ā certāmine abstinuit, nec arcum ab umerīs amōvit. Dēnique quīdam ex rēgiīs sagittāriīs, cui²¹ nōmen erat Hubertus, sive cāsū, seu quod ventus ei¹⁹ favēbat, mediam mētā sagittā trānsfixit. Tum dēmum Loxiās arcum tendit, et suō tēlō sagittā Hubertī in duās partēs findit. Ingēns ad caelum tollitur clāmor, omnēsque Loxian victōrem salūtant.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quā rē Loxiās omnēs aliōs sagittāriōs superābat?
2. Quid forte incolae urbis propīnquae faciēbant?
3. Quis diū ā certāmine abstinuit?
4. Quis dēnique mediam mētā trānsfixit?
5. Quid dēnique Loxiās fēcit?

Latīnē scrībe.

Loxias was an archer who never discharged an arrow in vain. He happened once to be in a city where games were being celebrated by the inhabitants. At first he determined to hold himself aloof from the contest of archers. At last, when the centre of the target had been pierced by an archer²⁰ named Hubert, Loxias drew his bow and clove Hubert's arrow in twain. The citizens raised a great shout and saluted Loxias as victor.⁶

38. THE WEATHER-WISE DONKEY.

Ludovicus, rēx Gallōrum, fidem māximam habēbat ei generī hominum, quī astrologī vocantur, quod mōtū stellārum imbrēs ventōsque praedicere solent. Rēx, quī

multum in vĕnātiōnibus erat, aliquandō dum māgnū cervum canibus per silvās agitāt, celerī equō longē ante omnēs sociōs praetervectus est. Intereā caelum nūbibus obscurātur, gravisque imber cum multā grandine in terram dēcidit. Rēx igitur, quod parvam casam inter arborēs videt, tempestātis perfugium petit. Tum ubi is graviter incūsābat indoctōs illōs astrologōs, “Nulla tamen tempestās,” respondit agricola cuius casa erat, “mē incautum excipit; semper enim meus asinus, quī frūgēs hortī ad forum portāre solet, vōce raucā imbrem mihi praedicīt.” “Nīmīrum,” cum rīsū respondit rēx, “si tuus asinus tam bonus astrologus est, meōs astrologōs posthāc in numerō asinōrum habēbō.”

Latīnē respondē.

1. Cui generī hominum fidem māximam habēbat rēx Gallōrum?
2. Quid aliquandō ēvĕnit (happened), dum rēx māgnū cervum canibus per silvās agitāt?
3. Ubi rēx tempestātis perfugium petiit?
4. Quōs rēx graviter incūsābat? Quid respondit agricola?
5. Quōs rēx posthāc in numerō asinōrum habēbat?

Latīnē scribe.

King Louis, who had great faith in astrologers, once sought refuge from a storm²⁴ in a farmer's cottage. The astrologers were roundly scolded by the king because they had not foretold this storm. The farmer replied, “I am never caught unawares, because my donkey is

wont to foretell the storms." The king replied, "Your donkey is an astrologer, and my astrologers are donkeys."

39. HOW TO PLEASE EVERYBODY!

Senex quidam, qui asinum vendere voluit, cum filio eum ad urbem dūcēbat. Mox occurrunt chorō virginum, quae dōna ad templum Minervae portābant. "Hercle," inquit ex hīs māxima nātū, "numquid potest esse stultius illis,³⁰ qui pedibus³¹ iter faciunt, nec asinō vehuntur?" Hōc ubi audīvit senex, filium asinum cōnscendere iūssit, et ipse alacrī gressū³² iter pergēbat. Nōn procul ab eō locō aliqui senēs sermōnem inter sē serēbant. Tum unus, "Eheu," inquit, "quantum tempora mūtantur! Ubi nunc est ille senectūtis proprius honor? dēsili ex asinō, puer impudēns, et patrī cēde." Inde iuvenis, quem pudor facti iam movet, celeriter id quod sibi imperātum est facit, senexque invicem asinum cōnscendit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Cūr senex asinum ad urbem dūcēbat?
2. Cui mox occurrerunt pater et filius?
3. Quid dixit virgō quae māxima nātū erat?
4. Qui nōn procul ab eō locō sermōnem inter sē serēbant?
5. Quid tum iuvenis fēcit? Quam ob rem?

Latīnē scribe.

A bevy of girls met an old man¹⁸ and his son, who were leading a donkey to the city. "O my!" said one of the girls, "how (quam) stupid those fellows are! Why don't they ride on the donkey?"³³ When they

heard this, the son mounted the donkey and they went on. Soon they met some old men, one of whom said, "Alas, there is now no respect for old age."²⁴ Then the boy, who was moved with shame,²⁵ gave place to his father.

40. HOW TO PLEASE EVERYBODY! (*continued*).

Forte via secundum flūmen dūcēbat, in quō duae fēminae vestēs lavābant. Hae ubi viātōrēs vident, ūnā vōce crūdēlītātem patris, filiūque dūrum labōrem plōrant. Senex igitur, quī omnibus¹³ placēre vult, puerum post sē sedēre iubet. Nec tamen ea rēs prōsperē ēvenit, quod alius viātor eīs occurrit. "O impudentiam nefandam!" inquit, "facilius potestis asinum ipsī vehere, quam vōs miserum animal." Tum senex, quī nē id quidem ineptum putābat, postquam crūra asinī fūnibus ad māgnū contum vinxerat, novum onus cum māximō labōre in suōs filiūque umerōs sublevāvit. At asinus, cū¹⁹ haec minimē placēbant, dum ponte flūmen trāsmittunt, subitō nīsū vincula rumpit, et in aquam praecipitātur.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Ubi via dūcēbat? Quid fēminae in flūmine faciēbant?
2. Quid fēminae ūnā vōce plōrāvērunt, ubi viātōrēs vīdērunt?
3. Cūr senex puerum post sē sedēre iūssit?
4. Num ea rēs omnibus placēbat? Quid tum senex fēcit?
5. Quid asinus, dum ponte flūmen trāsmittunt, fēcit?

Latīnē scribe.

Presently the travellers saw two women, who were washing clothes in a river. These with one accord bewailed the hard lot of the boy, because he was walking. So the boy sat on the donkey³¹ behind his father. Alas! they did not now please everybody,¹⁹ for they soon met another traveller,¹⁸ who said, "Why do you not carry the poor donkey?" So they tied the animal's legs to a pole and raised him on their shoulders. Suddenly the ropes were broken, and all were hurled headlong into a stream.

The following five selections and exercises require a knowledge of—

- (a) The infinitive passive of the four conjugations.
- (b) Also *ferō, fiō, eō*.

41. THE INEXHAUSTIBLE PURSE.

Diē Diānae sacrō duo advenae sordidā veste et speciē humilī, cibum petēbant ab Ephesiīs, quī templum deae celebrābant. Ubi ex tot dīvitibus nēmō precēs audire voluit, piscātōrem pauperem, quī āstābat, auxilium rogāvērunt. "At," respondit ille, "est mihi nec cibus nec argentum domī, quod continuae tempestātēs piscēs ā nostrīs ōrīs iam dūdum dēpellunt. Sī tamen mēcum venīre vultis, hanc noctem sub meō tēctō requiēscere poteritis." Inde advenās, quī laetī beneficium accipiunt, domum ad uxōrem dūcit. Illa autem maesta, quod dīgnō hospitīo advenās nōn potest accipere, loculōs vacuōs, inopiae sīgnum, ostendit. Subitō ad terram dēcidunt

assēs duo. Piscātor mirāculō attonitus vīnum cibūque emit; nec posthāc dūram paupertātem ferēbat, numquam enim loculīs deērant ¹⁸ dīvinī assēs.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quī diē Diānae sacrō cibum petēbant ab Ephesiīs ?
2. Quā rē piscātōrem ¹⁸ pauperem auxilium ¹⁸ rogāvērunt ?
3. Quā rē erat piscātōrī ²¹ nec cibus nec argentum domī ?
4. Quid ēvēnit, ubi uxor piscātōris maesta advenīs loculōs vacuōs, inopiae signum, ostendit ?
5. Quid piscātor mirāculō attonitus ēmit ?

Latīnē scribe.

A poor fisherman, who had been asked for food ¹⁸ by two strangers of humble appearance, ³⁵ replied, "I ²¹ have neither food nor money, but you may (will be able to) rest here (hic) during the night." He then conducted them to his wife, who was sad because her purse was empty. While (dum) she was showing the empty purse, two coins fell to the ground. Henceforth there were coins in the miraculous purse.

42. THE GOLDEN LOAF.

Lūdōn, agricola pauper sed probus, aliquandō cum filiō edēbat parvum pānem, quem tōtīus diēi mercēde ⁴⁰ vix ēmerat. Dum puer dentibus suam partem pānis frangit, complūrēs nummī aureī, quī in cibō occultī erant, in gremium eius dēcidērunt. Hōc ubi videt puer, "Accipe," inquit laetā vōce, "pater, hōs nummōs, quōs deus aliquis tibi, paupertātis remedium, tribuit."

"Minimē, cārissime," respondit pater, "pecūniam potius reddēmus pīstōrī, quī, dum pānem coquit, pecūniam cum farīnā nesciō quō cāsū miscuit." Sine morā ambō ad pīstōrem properant remque narrant. Tum ille, "Mācte virtūte, Lūdōn; fortūnam quam bene meruistī carpe; hunc enim pānem iūssū rēgis eī quem invēnī probissimum libenter dō."

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid invēnit agricola in pāne quem ēmerat?
2. Quid laetā vōce inquit puer?
3. Cui agricola pecūniam reddidit?
4. Quid inquit pīstor, ubi agricola rem nārrāvit?
5. Nōne Lūdōn fortūnam bonam meruit?

Latīnē scribe.

Once a poor farmer bought a loaf-of-bread, in which he found several gold coins. He was an honest man and immediately returned the money to the baker who had baked the loaf. The baker said, "I mixed this money with the flour by order of the king. You deserve your good fortune, because you are the most upright of men."

43. HOSPITALITY.

Multa audīvimus de lūxū dīvitiisque eōrum sacerdotum quī sacris Cereris praeerant. Ex hīs ūnus, cui²¹ nōmen erat Lycus, quamquam modicās modo dīvitiās habēbat, omnēs aliōs benignitāte et liberalitāte superābat. Hic enim, quī cottidiē cibum semel edēbat, semper ad frūgālem cēnam bīnōs pauperēs vocābat. Aliquandō dum cum duobus pauperibus cēnare incipit, tertius hospes, quem ipse nōn vocāverat, domum intrāvit. Tum Lycus, quod

cēna quattuor convīvīs¹⁸ nōn suppetēbat, suum lectum advenae concessit. (Rōmānī enim, dum cēnant, in lectīs semper iacēbant.) “Tū,” inquit, “hodiē cēnā; equidem herī cēnāvī; crās quoque, sī dīs¹⁹ ita placet, cēnābō.”

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quotiēns (how often) Lycus cibum edēbat?
2. Quōs benīgnitāte et liberālītāte superābat?
3. Quot pauperēs cottidiē ad frūgālem cēnam vocābat?
4. Quis aliquandō, dum cum duōbus pauperibus cēnāre incipit, domum intrāvit?
5. Cuī Lycus suum lectum concessit?

Latīnē scribe.

Have you heard about the priests who superintend the sacred rites¹⁸ of Ceres? While one of these was eating a frugal meal, a poor man entered his house. Then the priest, who was reclining on a couch, yielded his place to the stranger, and said, “My dinner does not suffice for two;¹⁸ I wish (volo) you to dine to-day; I will dine to-morrow.”

44. HONESTY IS THE BEST POLICY.

Padius, agricola probus, quī multō labōre aliquid argentī²⁵ conlēgerat, vaccam tandem ēmit, cūius lacte et sē et liberōs alēbat. Complūrēs mēnsēs satis pābuli praehebāt prātum haud ita māgnū; at mediā aestāte, quod tōtus ager ārdōre sōlis torrēbātur, illa fame miserē pressa est. Hōc ubi sēnsit Padius, quod ācerimō dolōre perturbātus est, ad horreum dīvitis colōnī, quī nōn procul habitābat, noctū accessit. Hīc postquam umerōs māgnō

fēnī pondere onerāvit, subitō suae virtūtis memor pābulum hīs verbīs ad terram dēiēcit; “Māgna est probitās, nec malō fūrtō vaccam servāre volō.” Postrīdiē colōnus, quem nec factum nec verba Padī fefellerant, dōnum ad eum mīsit tantum fēnī, quantum plaustrō vehī poterat, cum epistolā, in quā haec scrīpta erant; “Māgna vērō est probitās, equidem tamen tuam vaccam servāre volō.”

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quō modō Padius, agricola probus, sē et liberōs alēbat?
2. Quam ob rem vacca fame miserē pressa est?
3. Ad cūius horreum Padius noctū accessit?
4. Quam ob rem agricola fēnum, quō³⁶ umerōs onerāverat, ad terram dēiēcit?
5. Quid colōnus ad agricolam probum postrīdiē mīsit?

Latīnē scrībe.

A farmer and his children lived (were nourished) for many months upon the milk³⁶ of a cow, for which a small pasture furnished sufficient fodder. But when the heat of the sun had parched the fields, the farmer went by night³² to a barn in which there was plenty of hay.²⁵ He loaded his shoulders with hay,³⁶ but suddenly threw it to the ground, because he was unwilling (nōluit) to support himself by theft. The next day a great load of hay was sent to him by the farmer, who had heard all.

45. COUNTING HER CHICKENS.

Phyllis, ancilla quaedam, mulctrarium novī lactis²⁰ plēnum Nōlam¹⁵ ferēbat. Dum iter facit, suās opēs ita numerābat. “Certē,” inquit, “ubi lāc vēndiderō, ōva complūra poterō emere. Nōne ex ōvis gīgnuntur pulli? ex pullis argentum? Tum suem emere in animō est, quae brevī porculōs multōs mihi pariet. Inde erit mihi vācca; nec multō post vitulus fuscō colōre,³⁵ oculis pulcherrimīs. Quantā laetitiā vitulum, dum saltat in prātis, aspiciam!” Haec ubi dixit, prae gaudiō saltāvit ipsa, quō subitō mōtū lāc omne unā cum divitiarum spē effūsum est.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid ancilla quaedam Nōlam ferēbat?
2. Quid emere poterit, ubi lāc vēndiderit?
3. Quid tum eī in animō est?
4. Quālis vitulus nōn multō post eī erit?
5. Quā rē lāc omne effūsum est?

Latīnē scribe.

While Phyllis was carrying a pail of milk to the city, she said, “I²¹ intend to buy eggs with this milk.³⁶ Chickens will be hatched from the eggs. I will sell the chickens, and with the money will buy a pig or a cow. Surely it shall be a cow. Before long a beautiful calf will be leaping about on the meadow.” As she said this the milk-pail fell to the ground, and the milk was all spilled.

The following five selections and exercises require a knowledge of participles:—

46. THE BLOODHOUND.

Robertus, Scōtōrum rēx, vir et armīs et virtūte insignis, bellum cum Britannīs nōn prōsperē primō gerēbat. Erant enim in castrīs hostium complūrēs Scōtī, quī ob privātam invidiam Britannīs auxilium praebebant. Ex his ūnus cōstituit rēgem capere per canem fidēlissimum, quem ipse dōnum⁶ ab eō accēperat. Robertus forte māiōribus hostium cōpiīs circumdatus suōs fugae causā in omnēs partēs discēdere iūsserat; ipse tamen cum ūnō comite sē in silvās abdidit. At hostēs cane ductī rēgis perfugium facile invēnerunt. Hīc autem lātrātū canis admonitus per alveum flūminis duo mīlia passuum ambulāvit; quō cōsiliō saevōs hostēs elūsit. Canis enim, quī vestigia domini terrā cōgnōscere poterat, aquā omnīnō falsus est.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quis olim bellum cum Britannīs gerēbat?
2. Quī Britannīs auxilium praebebant? Quam ob rem?
3. Quō modō ūnus ex his rēgem capere cōstituit?
4. Quī Robertum māiōribus cōpiīs circumdederunt?
5. Quō cōsiliō rēx canem et hostēs elūsit?

Latīnē scribe.

The forces of Robert, king of the Scots, were surrounded by many enemies.²⁹ The king, whose comrades scattered in all directions, found refuge in a forest with a single companion. One of the enemy, who²¹ had a

dog, determined to capture the king. The dog easily found the king's hiding-place. Robert, however, walked for two miles¹⁴ along the bed of a stream and thus deceived the dog.

47. THE BLOODHOUND (*continued*).

Postquam duās hōrās in silvā dēnsissimā errāverant, tandem rēx comesque fidēlis tribus virīs armātīs speciēs³⁵ ferōcī obviam ivērunt. Rēx tamen, etsī hōs in sūspiciōne habuit, fame cōfectus hospitium datum nōn abnuit. Inde ductus ad casam, quae haud procul aberat, benignē acceptus est ā latrōnibus, quī tōtam ovem cōxērunt, māgnamque partem advenīs dedērunt. Post cēnam Robertus longō labōre dēfessus somnō¹⁷ sē dedit. Comes tamen, quī ā rēge vigilāre iūssus erat, gravī somnō oppressus officium ōmīsīt. Tum latrōnēs, quī ipsī somnum simulāverant, fūrtim petēbant eam partem casae quā hospitēs dormiēbant.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quibus rēx comesque fidēlis obviam ivērunt?
2. Quō rēx ā latrōnibus ductus est?
3. Quis post cēnam somnō sē dedit?
4. Quem rēx vigilāre iūssit? Quā rē comes officium ōmīsīt?
5. Quī somnum simulāverant? Quam partem casae fūrtim petēbant?

Latīnē scribe.

Not far away in a dense wood the king and his companion came face to face with three robbers. These kindly received the weary men and conducted them to a

cottage. The king, although he suspected the robbers, nevertheless did not refuse the supper which the robbers gave him.¹⁷ After supper sleep overcame the tired strangers. Then the guests were stealthily approached by the robbers.²⁰

48. THE BLOODHOUND (*continued*).

Rēx tamen, quī leviter dormiēbat, ē somnō²⁸ excitātus ā lectō prōsiluit et postquam comitem suscitāvit, gladium dēstrinxit. Atrōx inde certāmen factum est, rēx enim gladiō ūnum ē latrōnibus trānsfixit; at comes infēlix subitō impetū perturbātus ā latrōnibus interfectus est. Tum rēx irā et dolōre incēnsus, quod gladium ē corpore latrōnis interfectī dētrahere nōn poterat, face³⁰ ārdentī, quam ē focō corripuerat, alterius latrōnis caput ēlīsit. Quod ubi videt tertius, morte comitum perterritus fugam tentāvit. Nec tamen ē periculō ēvāsit, rēx enim iam armātus gladiō, quō occīsum latrōnem spoliāverat, hostem fugientem mortālī volnere cōnfēcit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quis ē somnō excitātus ā lectō prōsiluit? Quem suscitāvit?

2. Quis ā rēge trānsfixus est? Quem latrōnēs interfēcērunt?

3. Quam ob rem rēx irā et dolōre incēnsus est?

4. Quid fēcit tertius latrō, postquam rēx alterius caput ēlīsit?

5. Quem rēx gladiō, quō occīsum latrōnem spoliāverat, mortālī volnere cōnfēcit?

Latīnē scribe.

The king and his comrade, aroused from sleep,²⁸ sprang from their beds and drew their swords. One of the robbers was pierced by the king's sword.²⁹ The second slew the king's unfortunate companion. The head of this robber was crushed by a firebrand which the king had snatched from the hearth. Then the third, as he was fleeing in terror, was mortally wounded by the king.

49. A DISGUISED MONARCH.

Iacōbus, rēx Scōtōrum, vir glōriae³⁰ mīlītāris avidus, saepe sine ullō comite errābat, veste suae fortūnae³¹ dissimilī indūtus. Ōlim dum per quandam silvam iter facit, dē imprōvisō ā tribus latrōnibus oppressus in māximum capitis perīculum adductus est. At rūsticus quīdam, qui ad clangōrem armōrum occurrerat, secūrī armātus rēgī vulneribus³² et labōre paene cōfectō auxilium attulit, fugāvitque latrōnēs. Tum ubi rūsticus prō tantō beneficiō praemium accipere nōluit, rēx "Saltem," inquit, "redī mēcum ad urbem, quā tē dignō accipiam hospitio,"³⁴ quod ipse apud rēgem habitō."

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quis ōlim per quandam silvam iter faciēbat?
2. Ā quibus dē imprōvisō oppressus est?
3. Quis secūrī armātus rēgī auxilium attulit?
4. Quid rēx rūsticō prō tantō beneficiō dare voluit?
5. Num rūsticus praemium accēpit? Quid tum rēx dīxit?

Latīnē scribe.

The king of the Scots was once travelling unattended through a wood. Three robbers suddenly fell upon him.¹¹ The robbers were put to flight by a countryman armed with an axe.³⁶ Then the countryman returned with the king³³ to the city, where he was given a hospitable reception (was received with due hospitality).

50. WHICH IS THE KING?

Rūsticus, quī rēgem vidēre valdē cupiēbat, laetus cum hospite ignōtō ad rēgiam iter fēcit. Post cēnam rēx “Si vīs,” inquit, “mēcum in alteram partem aedium ire, et rēgem et nōbīles complūrēs tibi ostendam.” “Māximē,” respondit rūsticus, “sed quō modō rēgem cōgnōscere poterō?” “Facile,” respondit ille, “nam cēterī sunt capite nūdātō,⁴¹ rēx autem sōlus capite opertō manet.” Inde splendidum ineunt ātrium, ubi āstant virī complūrēs, ostrō insignēs et aurō. Frūstrā rūsticus oculīs rēgem per tōtum coetum exquirīt. Tandem ad comitem versus; “Ex nōbīs,” inquit, “alter rēx necessariō est, nam sōlī ex tantō coetū capite sūmus opertō.”

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid rūsticus valdē cupiēbat? Quō cum hospite ignōtō iter fēcit?
2. Post cēnam quō rūsticus et rēx ivērunt?
3. Quō modō rūsticus rēgem cōgnōscere potuit?
4. Quī in ātriō splendidō erant? Quid fēcērunt?
5. Quid tum rūsticus dīxit?

Latīnē scribe.

After supper the countryman said, "I greatly desire to see the king." His unknown companion replied: "We will go to another part of the palace. There you will see the king and his nobles. You will know the king, because he alone will have his head⁴¹ covered." Only the king and his companion remained with heads covered. Therefore the countryman said, "One of us must be the king, for all the rest have their heads⁴¹ bare."

The following five selections and exercises require a knowledge of deponent verbs:—

51. THE LOST CHILD.

In Āfricā procul ab ūllō oppidō habitāvit agricola quīdam, cui erant ūndecim liberī. Ex hīs māximus nātū ovēs in montibus cūstōdiēbat, cēterī tamen labōrī adhūc inūtilēs tōtum diem in agrīs lūdēbant. Aliquandō minimus, puer quattuor annōs nātus, invenīrī nōn poterat, nec post quartam diēi hōram ā frātribus cōspectus erat. Postquam eum ubique quaesivērunt et per aedēs et agrōs finitimōs, tandem parentēs auxilium ab vicīnīs amicīsque petiērunt. Unā cum hīs silvās, ferārum latebrās, explorāvērunt. Vicīnī quidē sub vesperum vānō labōre fessī domum discessērunt, at parentēs miserī ferārum oblītī tōtam per noctem in silvīs manēbant.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quot liberī erant agricolae cuiusdam? Quid māximus nātū ex hīs faciēbat? Quid cēterī?

2. Quis eorum aliquandō invenīrī nōn poterat. Quot annōs nātus est?

3. Ubi parentēs eum quaesivērunt? Ā quibus tum auxilium petiērunt?

4. Ubi vicinī puerum quaesivērunt? Num hī eum invenire poterant?

5. Quī sub vesperum domum discessērunt? Ubi parentēs tōtam per noctem manēbant?

Latīnē scribe.

There was once a farmer who lived in Africa. On one occasion he was unable to find the youngest of his eleven children. The other children had not seen their brother since four o'clock. The neighboring forests were explored in vain by the unhappy parents and their friends. At evening the friends went home, but the parents sought for the boy all night.

52. THE LOST CHILD (*continued*).

Prīmā lūce³² vicinī regressī, postquam māgnam diēi partem¹⁴ puerum frūstrā quaesiverant, domum, ut antea, discessērunt. Forte illō diē Āfer vērator, agricolae bene nōtus, quī ā locō distantī iter faciēbat, ad fundum pervēnit. Nēminem tamen intrā domum invēnit praeter anum caecam, quae prae senectūte aliōs ad silvās sequi nōn potuerat. Quam rem mirātus causam ex ipsā petiit. Inde dē periculō infantis certior factus parentēs advocārī iūssit. Tum pallium puerī suō canī ostendit. Hīc autem vestem odōrātus eōs ad dēnsiōrem silvam addūxit, ubi sub antiquā quercū puerum placidē dormientem invēnērunt.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quis secundō diē ad fundum pervēnit? Quam intrā domum invēnit?
2. Cūr anus aliōs ad silvās nōn secūta erat?
3. Dē quō vērator certior factus est? Quōs advocārī iūssit?
4. Quid suō canī ostendit? Quō canis eōs addūxit?
5. Ubi puerum invēnerunt?

Latīnē scribe.

The next day (postrīdiē), while the farmer and his neighbors were searching for the boy,¹¹ a hunter arrived at the house. There was no one at home (domī) except an old woman who was blind. She informed the hunter of the boy's peril. Then he called his dog and showed him¹⁷ the boy's cloak. The dog, after smelling the cloak, led them to an old oak in the dense wood. There the boy was found calmly sleeping.

53. A HARD BARGAIN.

Agricola quīdam, vir dīves atque idem avārus, dum per agrōs errat, opēs dīvitiasque sēcum cōsiderābat. Segetēs quidem aristīs, pōmīs arborēs onerātae sunt, stabula autem bōbus pinguibus iūmentisque abundābant. Ex agrīs domum¹⁵ regressus, postquam aedēs intrāvit, arcam, ubi nummī conditī sunt, avidīs oculīs contemplābātur. Subitō vōcem audīvit dicentis, "Num aurō³⁶ dīvitiasque bene ūsus es?" "Umquamne pauperēs egēnōsque cūrāvistī?" Quā vōce attonitus dum vītā praeteritam recēnsat, occurrit pauper quīdam, et aliquid

argenti²⁵ ab eō petiit. "Id tibi libenter dabō," respondit ille, "sī volēs meum sepulcrum diēs noctēsque trēs cūstōdire." Quibus verbīs pecūniam alterī trādīdit, et statim ē vitā discessit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid agricola avārus, dum per agrōs errat, sēcum cōsiderābat?

2. Quibus³⁶ segetēs et arborēs onerātae sunt?

3. Quō ex agrīs regressus est? Quid in aedibus contemplābatur?

4. Quis, dum vitā praeteritam recēset, occurrit? Quid pauper ab eō petiit?

5. Quot diēs noctēsque pauper, postquam avārus ē vitā discessit, sepulchrum cūstōdiēbat?

Latīnē scribe.

A rich but covetous farmer, whose trees were loaded with fruit³⁶ and whose chest overflowed with money, was one day reviewing his past life. Suddenly a voice said, "You are rich, indeed, but you have not made good use of your money.³⁶ You shall die."

The farmer then said to a poor man who had asked him for some money,²⁵ "Guard my tomb for three days¹⁴ and nights, and I will give you all my money."

54. A HARD BARGAIN (*continued*).

Inde pauper iūstis fūnebris perfūctus, quod fidem datam violāre nōluit, per duās noctēs sepulcrum agricolae cūstōdiēbat. Tertiā tamen nocte Mors ipsa apparuit

fūnebrī veste indūta, et corpus sibi trādī iūssit. Is autem, etsī capillī prae metū horruērunt, prōmissī²⁷ nōn oblītus Mortem ita adlocūtus est. "Equidem, Mors, hōc cadāver tibi concēdam; repetō tamen prō tālī mūnere tantum aurī quantum ex meis cothurnīs alterum complēverit." Mors nōn respuit condiōnem. Inde dum haec pecūniam arcessit, ille cultrō imum cothurnum perforat. Haud ita multō post Mors regressa nummōrum saccum, quem reportāvit, in cothurnum effūdīt. Mirāta quod cothurnus nōndum complētus est, alterum saccum priōre māiōrem arcessīvit. Tandem postquam nē hīc quidem cothurnum complēre valuit, dum tertium saccum arcessit, sōle oriente excepta necessariō fugere coācta est.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quis tertiā nocte fūnebrī veste indūta appāruit? Quid iūssit?
2. Quid respondit pauper? Num mors condiōnem respuit?
3. Quid fēcit pauper, dum mors pecūniam arcessit?
4. Quam ob rem saccus nummōrum cothurnum nōn complēvit?
5. Quam ob rem mors fugere coācta est?

Latīnē scrībe.

On the third night³² after the farmer died, Death appeared and asked the poor man for the body. The latter replied: "I will gladly give you the body, but do you first (prīmum) fill one of my boots with money." The former did not reject these terms. While he was bringing the money, the poor man cut a hole in the

bottom of his boot. Because the money did not fill the boot, Death was compelled to bring a second and a third bag. Then the rising sun forced him to flee.

55. WHO KILLED THE COCK ?

Anus quaedam, quae haud procul Tarentō ab urbe habitāvit, suās ancillās ad galli cantum ē somnō excitāre solēbat. Hae igitur quod ā primā lūce usque ad occāsum sōlis labōrem sustinēre coāctae sunt, gallum malōrum causam occīdere cōstituērunt. Posterō igitur diē sub vesp̄erum, dum altera pedēs galli utrāque manū retinet āversāta, altera, quae paulō audācior fuit, caput avis infēlicis secūrī percussit. Id tamen longē aliter ēvēnit ac putābant. Postquam enim gallus interfectus erat, anus, quae ad id tempus cantum eius patienter exspectāre solēbat, ancillās nunc mediā nocte, nunc primā lūce, semper tamen mātūrius quam antea, ē somnō excitāvit. Ancillae igitur, quae ita sē fefellerant, prō tantō facinore dīgnās poenās persolvērunt.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quandō (when) anus quaedam suās ancillās ē somnō excitāre solēbat ?
2. Quid igitur ancillae facere cōstituērunt ?
3. Quandō gallum occīdērunt ? Quō modō ?
4. Quandō nunc anus ancillās ē somnō excitāvit ?
5. Nōne ancillae dīgnās poenās persolvērunt ?

Latīnē scrībe.

A certain maid-servant used to be aroused from sleep at daybreak by the crowing³⁶ of a cock. She therefore

determined to kill the cock, and the next day she struck off his head with an axe. She was now, however, awakened by her mistress (*dominā*) earlier than before. Did not the foolish (*stulta*) maid-servant suffer a suitable punishment?

The following five selections and exercises require a knowledge of the gerund and supine:—

56. A LESSON IN GOOD MANNERS.

Lūcius Celer, vir iocōsus sed avārus, quī multa ab amicīs accipiēbat, nullō mūnere servōs quī dōna ferēbant umquam dōnāvit. Aliquandō servus quīdam, nōmine³⁸ Lūdōn, dōmum ingressus ad pedēs avārī piscem hīs verbīs prōiēcit, “Hunc tibi meus dominus mittit.” “Quid tamen,” respondit Celer, “tuō ingenio³⁹ incultius esse potest? En! tibi meam sēdem concēdō; mox mē imitātus tuō officio⁴⁰ melius fungī poteris.” Tum Celer humili vultū servum, quī iam ipsius sēdem occupābat, aggressus; “Tē,” inquit, “vir optime, meus dominus salvēre iubet. Hunc piscem omnium quōs in stāgnō pāscit pinguiissimum, tē tamen vix dignum, dōnō dat.” “At,” respondit Lūdōn, “tuō dominō grātiās agō habēoque; tibi quoque prō labōre duōs nummōs dare in animō est.” Quod ubi audit Celer, acri ingenio servi dēlectātus trēs nummōs ei dedit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quālis vir erat Lucius Celer?
2. Quibus verbīs aliquandō servus quīdam ad pedēs avārī piscem prōiēcit?

3. Quāli voltū Celer servum aggressus est? Quid dixit?

4. Quid respondit servus?

5. Quot nummōs Celer servō dedit? Quā rē?

Latīnē scribe.

The friends of Lucius Celer sent him many gifts, but the slaves who brought them never received any reward from Celer, because he was a miserly man. One day a slave brought a fish and cast it at Celer's feet saying (dicens), "My master ordered me to bring you this fish." Celer replied, "You do not perform your duty³⁸ well. Copy me." So saying (with these words) he bade the slave take his seat, and he himself presented the fish to the slave. The latter replied, "I thank you and will give you two coins for your trouble." Celer, pleased with the slave's reply, gave him three coins.

57. THE ROBBER'S CAVE.

Balbus agricola, quī in silvās ligna caesum⁶³ iverat, virgultis occultus māgnam manum latrōnum, quī adībant, vīdit. Quī dum perterritus nūllum sonum edere audet, dux ipse latrōnum altissimam rūpem aggressus eam dextrā pulsāvit haec locūtus, "Aperī tē, horreum." Quibus verbis (mirābile dictū⁶⁴!) forēs celātae aperīrī vīsae sunt, antrumque ingēns patefierī. Inde latrōnēs antrum ingressī onera, quae portābant, dēposuerunt, iterumque regressī ē cōspectū discesserunt. Deinde Balbus, quī tandem ē latebris exire ausus est, eisdem verbis ūsus, rūpem ipse pulsāvit, antrumque patefecit aurō complē-

tum et argentō, quod a viātōribus raptum latrōnēs in eō locō abdiderant. Quō visū attonitus sē quam māximō aurī pondere onerāvit, domumque laetus rediit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quā rē Balbus in silvās iverat? Quid vidit?
 2. Quid latrō, dum rūpem dextrā pulsāt, locūtus est?
- Quid ēvenit?
3. Quid fecit Balbus, postquam latrōnēs ē cōspectū discessērunt?
 4. Quid latrōnēs in eō locō abdiderant?
 5. Quā rē Balbus laetus domum rediit?

Latīnē scribe.

A farmer named (nōmine) Balbus saw a band of robbers in a forest where he was cutting wood. The robbers approached a high rock and one of them striking it with his right hand said, "Open, barn." The rock, strange to relate,⁶⁴ opened and disclosed a large cave within. After (postquam) the robbers had gone, Balbus opened the cave with the same words and carried home a large amount of gold.

58. CAUGHT BY THE ROBBERS.

Balbō erat frāter nōmine Gāius, vir dives sed avārus. Hic dē fortunā Balbī per uxōrem certior factus frātre cōmitem illud, quō antrum aperiri poterat, dīrīs minīs dīvolgāre cōegit. Itaque cum tribus asinīs ad rūpem profectus, verbisq̄ue magicis ūsus antrum intrāvit, asinōsque aurō onerāvit.

Mox autem ubi redire voluit, carminis oblītus, "Aperi tē," inquit, "hordeum;" cui vōcī quia forēs pārere nō luērunt, nec carminis ipsīus meminisse poterat (tantae enim dīvitiae ratiōnem animī perturbābant), ā latrōnibus brevī captus est. Hī postquam virum gladiis interfēcērunt, corpus eius in quattuor partēs dīvisum intrā antrum suspendērunt. Posterō autem diē Balbus, qui rem suspicātus locum ipse adierat, noctū membra frātris ex antrō ēripuit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quō modō Gāius dē fortunā frātris certior factus est?
2. Quō (whither) profectus est? Quot asinōs aurō onerāvit?
3. Quā rē ex antrō exīre nōn poterat? Ā quibus captus est?
4. In quot partēs latrōnēs corpus Gāi dīvisērunt?
5. Quis noctū membra Gāi ex antrō ēripuit?

Latīnē scribe.

Balbus was compelled by his brother Caius, a covetous man, to disclose the magic words by which he opened the cave. Therefore Caius was able to enter the cave. While he was loading his asses with gold he forgot the magic words.²⁷ The robbers soon captured and slew him. His body was divided into four parts and hung in the cave. It was, however, taken away during the night by Balbus.

59. TWO CAN PLAY AT THAT GAME.

Hōc ubi cōgnōvit dux latrōnum, suōrum callidissimum rei⁶² exquirendae causā ad urbem mīsit. Quī quidem dum urbem pererrat, forte occurrit sartōrī cuiādam, quī ā Balbō iūssus frātris membra disiecta acū iūxerat (corpus enim, in quattuor partēs divīsum, sepeliri lēgēs vetābant). Hīc, vir loquāx, ā latrōne callidē interrogātus, nōn modo rem omnem quaerenti divulgāvit, sed domum etiam Balbī ostendit. Inde latrō, postquam forēs crētā notāverat, ad antrum rediit noctūque comitēs ad locum dūxit. Id tamen quod latrō fēcerat nōn effūgerat Balbī ancillam, quae cōnsilium eius sūspicāta domōrum vicinārum forēs eōdem modō notāverat. Latrōnēs igitur, quod inimicī domum cōgnōscere nōn poterant, in silvās inriti rediērunt.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quem dux latrōnum rei exquirendae causā ad urbem mīsit?
2. Cui latrō, dum urbem pererrat, forte occurrit?
3. Quā rē sartor ā Balbō frātris membra disiecta acū iungere iūssus est?
4. Quō modō latrō domum Balbī notāvit? Quōs noctū ad locum dūxit?
5. Cūr latrōnēs Balbī domum cōgnōscere nōn poterant?

Latīnē scribe.

When this was found out, one of the robbers was immediately sent to the city to investigate the matter.⁶² The house of Balbus was pointed out by the tailor who had sewed together the limbs of Caius. The robber

marked the house with chalk, and returned to his companions. When he returned, the neighboring houses had been marked in the same way by a shrewd maid-servant, and the house could not be recognized.

60. THE FORTY THIEVES.

Posterō diē dux latrōnum, ad aedēs Balbī ab eōdem sartōre ductus, nātūrā locī oculīs accurātissimē observāvit. Inde vīginti asinōs, vāsīs ingentibus onerātōs parāvit; quōrum ūnum quidem oleō implēvit; in reliqua tamen singula bīnōs abdidit latrōnēs. Deinde vesperī mercātōrem simulāns ad urbem cum asinīs profectus est, et ā Balbō, quem prō aedibus sedentem invēnit, hospitium sibi suisque petiit. Ā quō benignē acceptus vāsa omnia in hortō disposuit, comitēsque sīgnum silentēs exspectāre iūssit. At ancilla eadem, quae, dum dux latrōnum cum dominō suō cēnat, fraudem perspēxerat, oleum ex primō vāse dēductum, atque Igne tostum, latrōnibus, quī in reliquīs vāsīs latēbant, iniēcit omnēsque ad ūnum suffocāvit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quis posterō diē ducem latrōnum ad aedēs Balbī dūxit? Quid dux observāvit.
2. Quot vāsa ingentia parāvit? Quō ūnum implēvit?
3. Quī in reliquīs vāsīs erant?
4. Ā quō vesperī hospitium sibi suisque petiit?
5. Quis fraudem perspēxit? Quō modō latrōnēs interfēcit?

Latīnē scribe.

The next day ³² the same tailor conducted the leader of the robbers to the dwelling of Balbus. After he had carefully examined the house, he prepared twenty large vessels. One of them was filled with oil; in the others robbers were hidden. Pretending [to be] a merchant he sought entertainment at the house of (apud) Balbus. His deceitful plot, however, was discovered by the same maid-servant, and during the night they were all killed.

The following selections and exercises require a knowledge of—

- (a) Impersonal verbs.
- (b) The subjunctive.

61. THE WONDERFUL ISLAND.

Mercātor quīdam, nōmine Sinōn, quod eum cessandī ^{27, 62} et nihil agendī piguit, perīcula maris tentāre cōstituit. Nāvi igitur ad Indōs vectus primō, quod procellae fluctūs agitābant, gravī nausēā oppressus mortem optāvit. Mox autem, ubi vīs tempestātis mītēscēbat, morbum dēpulit. Paucīs post diēbus, ³⁹ dum apertō marī procul ā portū nāvigātur, parvam insulam nigrō colōre ³⁵ haud multum super aquam ēminentem nautae vident. Tum omnēs ē nāve ēgressī hūc illūc per tōtam insulam vagantur; tandem ignem accendere incipiunt. Subitō sub pedibus dirō sonitū insula evānuit in undās, omnēsque in gurgitem haustī sunt. Mōnstrum enim marīnum, quae nautīs insula ob māgnitudinem vīsa est, ē somnō igne excitātum, in mare sē mersit. Quō cāsū omnēs nautae periērunt;

Sinōn autem māgnā sustentus trabe, quam forte ad ignem ferēbat, natandō ad terram ignōtam pervēnit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quā rē Sinōn pericula maris tentāre cōstituit?
2. Quō primum vectus est? Cūr mortem optāvit?
3. Quid nautae paucis post diēbus vidērunt?
4. Quid ēvēnit, ubi ignem in insulā accendere incēpērunt?
5. Quō modō Sinōn servātus est?

Latīnē scribe.

A merchant named Sinon was sailing to the Indies. At first he was very sea-sick, but after a few days³⁹ his illness passed away. A small island was seen in the open sea. All the sailors disembarked and kindled a fire. Suddenly the island sank into the sea. The sea swallowed up all the sailors, but Sinon was borne to land by the waves.

62. THE DIAMOND VALLEY.

Sinōn quidem tōtum diem per loca dēserta vagātus omni spē reditūs dēiectus est. At noctū dum dormit, ad vallem altissimis montibus interclūsam ingenti ave raptus est. Tāli mirāculō attonitus posterō diē aliquid etiam mirābilius vidit; tōta enim vallis gemmīs ornāta est. Incolae hūius terrae quod in vallem dēscendī nōn potest, gemmās ita conligere solent. Summis dē montibus carnem dēiciunt, quam aquilae ab imā valle in nīdōs

ferunt. Inde mercatōrēs māgnō clāmōre avēs depellunt, gemmisque³⁶ carnī¹⁸ adhaerentibus ipsī potiuntur. Quod ubi Sinōn cōgnōvit, postquam sē quam plūrimīs gemmīs onerāverat, suum corpus ad carnem adligāvit, tūtusque māgnā aquilā ad nīdum lātus est. Unde ad urbem propīnquam facile dēscendit, gemmāsque māgnō pretiō vēndidit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Ubi Sinōn tōtum diem vagātus est? Cūr dēiectus est?
2. Quō noctū ingentī ave raptus est?
3. Quid posterō diē vidit?
4. Quō modō incolae gemmās conligere solēbant?
5. Quō modō Sinōn ē valle lātus est?

Latīnē scribe.

During the night while he was asleep a wonderful thing happened (factum est), for a huge bird carried him to a valley adorned with precious stones. No-one (nēmō) could descend into this valley. The next day he saw merchants throwing down meat, to which the precious stones clung. Sinon, loaded with precious stones and bound to a piece of meat, was carried out of the valley by a great eagle.

63. THE GIANT'S CAVE.

Idem Sinōn nē hīs quidem divitiīs contentus Ōceanum iterum tentāre cōstituit; celerī igitur nāve cum paucīs sociīs vectus ventīs adversīs ad terram Ignōtam pulsus est,

quam incolēbant hominēs barbarī advenīs inimicissimī. Hī scaphīs nāvem aggressī Sinōnem sociōsque dūxērunt ad suum rēgem, gigantem immānem speciē horribilī, quī ūnum modo oculum in mediā fronte positum habēbat. Rēx postquam captīvōs omnēs manū ingentī tractāverat, ex eīs, quem pinguissimum iūdicāvit, Igne tostum dēvorāvit. Cēterī tamen, quod incautē ā barbarīs cūstodiēbantur, eōdem verū, quō comes infēlix trānsfixus erat, oculum gigantis dormientis trānsfōdērunt, et vēllis remīsque ā terrā inhospitālī fūgērunt.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Cūr Sinōn ōceanum iterum tentāre cōstituit?
2. Quō ventīs adversīs pulsus est?
3. Quālēs hominēs hanc terram incolēbant?
4. Ad quem Sinōn sociīque ab hīs ductī sunt? Quālis erat rēx? Quid fēcit?
5. Quō modō Sinōn sociīque ex hāc terrā fūgērunt?

Latīnē scribe.

Presently (mox) Sinon with a few companions tried the perils of the sea. Unfavorable winds drove them to a land inhabited by giants. By these the men were conducted to the king of the giants, who pierced one of them with a spit and roasted him over the fire.³³ During the night Sinon put out the monster's eye with the spit and all fled from that dreadful place.

64. THE ROYAL SEPULCHRE.

Haud ita multō post secundīs ventīs Sinōn sociīque ad Insulam fertilem et opīmam vectī sunt. Quō in locō

dum Sinōn studiō frūgum carpendārum longius ā nāvī errat, ā sociīs infidēlibus relictus est. Rēx tamen hūius insulae hospitem benignē accēpit, suamque filiam, virginem pulcherrimam, ei in mātirimōnium dedit. Id tamen minus prōsperē ēvēnit; uxor enim Sinōnis proximō annō mortua est. Tum cīvēs, quod dūrā lēge virōs unā cum uxōribus sepelire solent, Sinōnem vīvum cum uxōre mortuā fūnibus dēmittunt in puteum profundum, quō sepulcrō rēgēs illius terrae utēbantur. Huic tamen ab omni spē salūtis interclūsō fortūna patefēcit iter. Sinōn enim fame sitique iam moritūrus volpem vidit, quae cadāveribus³⁶ vescēbātur. Quam per viās occultās diū secūtus parvam rīmam, quā ipsa puteum intrāverat, tandem invēnit. Inde Sinōn, postquam magnā vī nīsus lapidem ingentem submōverat, sē liberāvit, atque ad ōram maritimam ēvāsit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quō Sinōn sociique haud multō post vectī sunt?
2. Cūr Sinōn ā sociīs infidēlibus relictus est?
3. Quō modō rēx hūius insulae Sinōnem accēpit?
4. Post mortem uxōris quid ēvēnit?
5. Quō modō ē puteō profundō ad ōram maritimam ēvāsit?

Latīnē scribe.

Not long afterwards Sinon was abandoned by his companions on a large and fertile island. He was kindly received by the inhabitants, and the king's beautiful daughter was given to him in marriage. When his wife died the next year,³⁷ Sinon, with his dead wife, was let

down into a deep pit; for the citizens of that island buried the husbands with their wives. From this pit he escaped by following⁶² a fox that had entered the pit for the purpose of feeding⁶² on the dead bodies.

65. THE OLD MAN OF THE SEA.

Sinōn per lītus quīnque mīlia passuum vagātus senem quendam in rīpā flūminis sedentem invēnit. Hīc Sinōnem sē trāns flūmen umerīs trānsportāre iūssit. Itaque Sinōn, quem senis infirmī miseruit, eum in umerōs sublevāvit, id quod imperātum est factūrus. Senex autem, simul in locō firmiter sēdit, crūribus collum amplexus, Sinōnem onus dēpōnere prohibuit. Tum Sinōn, quod lūctārī nōn audēbat, senex enim dīrō amplexū eum suffocābat, dominum hūc illūc per tōtum diem vehere coactus est. Nec nox labōris finem fēcit, senex enim etiam dormiēns captīvum artius amplectēbātur. Posterō tamen diē, dum iūssū domini per silvam iter facit, Sinōn repente caput senis arboris rāmō, quī impendēbat, māximā vī admōvit. Quō ictū stupefactus senex crūra laxāvit, atque ad terram moribundus cecidit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quem Sinōn in rīpā flūminis sedentem invēnit?
2. Cūr senem in umerōs sublevāvit?
3. Quā rē, postquam flūmen eum trānsportāverat, senem nōn dēposuit?
4. Num nox labōris finem fēcit? Cūr nōn?
5. Quō modō Sinōn posterō diē sē liberāvit?

Latīnē scribe.

While Sinon was sitting on the bank of a stream, he saw an old man who wished (voluit) to be taken across. When Sinon had lifted the old man on his shoulders, the latter clasped his legs about the former's neck and compelled him to carry his burden all day. At night the old man slept with his legs clasped about Sinon's neck. The next day Sinon freed himself by suddenly dashing the old man's head against a tree.

66. HOW TO PICK COCOANUTS.

Tālī periculō ita liberātus Sinōn dum per silvam pedem refert, mercātōribus occurrit complūribus quī ad nucēs carpendās⁶² ibant. Cum hīs sē iungere cōstituit. Nucēs, quae summīs modo rāmīs dēpendent, mercātōrēs haud facile carpunt, quod lēvis arboris truncus āscendī nōn potest. Hunc tamen modum invēnērunt. Sīmīās, quae plūrimae silvās colunt, saxīs vexant: quam ob rem illae irātae nucēs ab arboribus dīreptās in mercātōrēs dēiciunt. Sinōn nucibus⁶⁶ multīs potītus mercātōrēs sīmīās ipse captāre docuit. Iūssū eius vāsa quaedam aquae plēna ad imās arborēs admōvērunt, quibus in vāsīs manūs multō cum fragōre lavābant. Inde vāsa eadem nigrā pice complēvērunt, discessēruntque ē locō. Sīmīae autem hominēs ex cōsuētūdine imitātae, ubi manūs in vāsa imposuērunt, pice retentae facile captantur.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quibus Sinōn occurrit, dum per silvam pedem refert?

2. Quā rē mercātōrēs nucēs haud facile carpere nōn poterant?
3. Quem tamen modum dēnique invēnerunt?
4. Quō modō Sinōn mercātōrēs sīmiās captāre docuit?
5. Nōnne sīmiāe hominēs imitārī solent?

Latīnē scribe.

Not long afterwards Sinon joined some merchants³³ who were going into the forest to gather nuts.³² After having secured many nuts,³⁶ they wished to capture the monkeys that lived in the forest. They first washed their hands in vessels full of water. The vessels were then filled with pitch and left under (sub) the trees. When the monkeys, according to their custom, imitated the men, they were held fast by the pitch.

67. THE ELEPHANT'S BURIAL-PLACE.

Haud multum ab eō locō māgnus grex elephantōrum tenerīs frondibus pāscēbātur. Quō vīsū perterritī cēterī in fugam sē dedērunt, Sinōn tamen arcū armātus postquam in arborem āscenderat, celeribus sagittīs māximum ex elephantīs interfēcīt. Ā mercātōribus igitur, quī ebur māximū²⁷ aestimant, dōnīs onerātus est. Inde Sinōn, cui dīvitiae animū addidērunt, quandam in arborem, quae iūxtā parvum lacum crēscēbat, saepissimē āscendēbat. Quō cōnsiliō complūrēs interfēcīt elephantōs, quōs bibendī⁶¹ causā eum locum adīre oportēbat. Tertiō tamen mēse elephantī, quibus aquam sine noxiā adīre nōn licēbat, in Sinōnem ūniversī impetum fēcērunt, crēbrisque ictibus ipsam arborem rādīcitus ēvellērunt.

Inde virum attonitum mortemque expectantem in ter-
gum sublevavit dux gregis, longēque per silvās ad eum
locum portavit quō³⁶ sepulcrō elephantī utēbantur. Sinōn
igitur, quī ex mortuis elephantīs satis eboris³⁷ potitus est,
vivīs posthāc parcēbat.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid Sinōn comitēsque haud multum ab eō locō
vidērunt?
2. Quī in fugam sē dedērunt? Quid fēcīt Sinōn?
3. Quā rē elephantōs locum adire oportēbat?
4. Tertiō tamen mēse quid fēcērunt elephantī? Quā
rē?
5. Quō dux gregis Sinōnem portāvit?

Latīnē scribe.

Sinon saw a large herd of elephants feeding near a
small lake, where they were accustomed to drink.
Armed with a bow he climbed a tree and killed one
of the elephants. By this plan many elephants were
killed. By-and-by (mox) the tree was pulled up by the
others, and Sinon was carried on the leader's back to
the burial-place of the elephants, where he found ivory³⁸
enough.

68. THE SUBTERRANEAN PASSAGE.

Sinōn dīves ita factus, quod domum³⁹ ad suōs redire
voluit, nactus idōneum tempus ad nāvigandum, ē portū
solvit. At paucōs post diēs coōrta est saevissima tem-
pestās, cūius violentiā nāvis ad scopulōs appulsa

naufragium fecit. Hōc in locō aestus per latus montis praeruptum alveō haud ita māgnō flūminis modō volvitur. Sinōn comitēsque complūrēs diēs in angustā rūpe manēbant, quod hinc vīs flūctuum eōs abire prohibuit, illinc mōns altissimus nūllō modō āscendī potuit. Tandem Sinōn postquam parvam ratem ē trabibus nāvis fecerat, sine ūllō comite sē committere ausus est flūminī, quod sub imum montem volūtum est. Inde per viās occultās summā celeritatē vectus, quod nec iter vidēre nec cursum dirigere poterat, labōre et excubiis dēfessus gravī somnō oppressus est.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quō modō Sinōn dīves factus erat? Quid voluit?
2. Quō nāvis paucōs post diēs appulsa est?
3. Quam ob rem Sinōn comitēsque abire nōn poterant?
4. E quibus Sinōn tandem parvam ratem fecit? Cui¹⁸ sē commisit?
5. Quam ob rem gravī somnō oppressus est?

Latīnē scribe.

Sinon, who had become rich from the ivory³⁶ of the dead elephants, now desired to return home. He accordingly set sail with a few companions. A few days afterwards a raging storm drove the ship upon the rocks. On one side was a steep mountain, on the other the sea. The tide flowed through an opening in the side of the mountain. At length Sinon intrusted himself to the stream upon a small raft which he had made, and was carried under the mountain.

69. HOME AT LAST.

Quō somnō Sinōn oppressus duōs diēs omni sēnsū²⁸ carēbat; tertiō tamen diē, ubi animum vix recēpit, sōlem laetus aspēxit: ratis enim, dum ipse dormit, iter periculōsum cōfēcerat, et vī flūminis vecta ad oppidum quoddam in ripā positum advēnerat. Deīndē cīvēs tāli mirāculō attonitī Sinōnem ad rēgem suum dūxērunt. Hic postquam rem omnem cōgnōvit, quod tanta pericula plūs quam hūmāna vidēbantur, Sinōnī, honōris causā, pallium purpureum aureamque corōnam darī iūssit, nāvique ēgregiā dōnāvit. Inde Sinōn secundis ventis domum advectus inter amīcōs propīnquōsque reliquum vitāe spatium tranquillē perēgit, nec ullō periculō posthāc vexātus est.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quam diu (how long) Sinōn somnō oppressus est?
2. Quō ratis, dum ipse dormit, vī flūminis vecta est?
3. Ad quem cīvēs hūius oppidī Sinōnem dūxērunt?
4. Quid rēx Sinōnī, honōris causā, dedit?
5. Inter quōs Sinōn reliquum vitāe spatium tranquillē perēgit?

Latīnē scribe.

For two days Sinon was borne along by the current of the stream. On the third day he arrived at a town and was conducted by the astonished citizens²⁹ to their king, by whom he was presented with a purple robe and a golden crown. He soon reached home,¹⁵ and henceforth did not trust himself to the perils of the sea, but passed the remainder of his life quietly among his friends.

70. THE DONKEY'S ADVICE.

Agricola quīdam, nōmine³⁸ Catō, sermōnem animālium intellēxit. Hīc ōlim bovem, quī fortūnam adversam apud asinum querēbātur, audīvit. "Utinam," inquit bōs, "mea fortūna tuae³⁹ similis esset."⁴⁰ Tē cottīdiē noster magister diligenter cūrat, tibi dulcissimum cibum parat; ego tamen, quī arandō tōtūm diem cōnsūmō, grāmine⁴¹ vescor tenuī." Cui asinus, "Tū tamen, Ō stultissime, meritō haec pateris, quod iugī⁴² nimium patiēns es. Cūr nōn magistrō istīs cornibus mortem mināris? Cūr nōn mūgītūs horrisonōs ēdis? Hōc cōnsiliō ūsus fortūnam meliōrem reddēs? Cibum quem tibi hodiē servī attulerint edere nōli; crās autem, nē tē arātrō iungant,⁴³ omnī vī repūgnā." Bōs id quod imperātum est facit. At magister, quī omnia audiverat, ut asinum prō cōnsiliō pūnīret, eum arātrō prō bove iungī iūssit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quid bōs ōlim asinō dixit?
2. Quāli cibō asinus vescēbātur? Quāli bōs?
3. Quod cōnsilium asinus bovī dedit?
4. Nōne bōs hōc cōnsiliō ūsus est?
5. Quō modō agricola asinum prō cōnsiliō pūnīvit?

Latīnē scrībē.

An ass once gave the following advice to an ox that had complained of his hard lot: "To-morrow, when your master prepares your food, do not eat it; and when he wishes to yoke you to the plough, threaten him with death by means of your horns." The foolish ox followed this

advice. The farmer, who understood the language of animals, punished the ass by harnessing him to the plough.

71. THE DONKEY'S ADVICE (*continued*).

Vesperī, ubi asinus labōre insuetō defessus ad stabulum rediit, a comite summīs laudibus acceptus est. Ille autem, quem priōris cōsili²⁷ iam poenitēbat, amicum ita monuit. "Cavē, mī amice, nē istud otium tibi plūs quam labor pristinus noceat."²² Nūper enim, dum ex agrīs redeō, nostrum audīvī magistrum, quī tē crās mactārī iūssit, nisi opere solitō fungī vellēs. Nē tē sine causā tantō periculō obtuleris." Quibus verbīs perterritus bōs, quī cultrum sacerdotis iam animō praesēnsit, grātiās asinō prō cōsiliō utilissimō ēgit. Posterō igitur diē, ubi agricola agrōs iterum arāre voluit, bōs iugō repugnāre nōn ausus, ipse suum collum arātrō prae-buit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quem suī priōris cōsiliī poenitēbat?
2. Quō modō asinus vesperī bovem monuit?
3. Quid magister iūssit, nisi bōs opere solitō fungī vellet?
4. Quā rē bōs perterritus est? Quid iam animō praesēnsit?
5. Quid posterō igitur diē fēcit?

Latīnē scribe.

The ass soon repented the advice²⁷ which he had given his friend. When he returned to the stable in the evening, he said to the ox, "My friend,¹⁰ do not dare to resist

the master to-morrow, for he will sacrifice you, if you again resist him." The next day, therefore, the ox was willing to do as he was bidden.

72. THE COCK'S ADVICE.

At magister, quī omnia audiverat, prūdentiā asini valdē dēlectātus, rīsum nōn continuit. Quod ubi cōgnōvit uxor eius, quae haud procul aberat, rem mīrāta causam ex ipsō quaesivit. Hīc autem, cui sermōnem animālium intelligere concessum erat, eā modo condiciōne, ut illum nūlli prōderet, nē fidem datam violāret, omnīnō tacēbat. Quō uxor irāta virō aquā et ignī interdixit, dum rem patefacere vellet. Inde agricola, quī maestus ac ieiūnus domum intrāre nōn ausus est, ā gallō quōdam ita est monitus. "Pudet mē tuī, magister; ego enim, cui vīgintī sunt uxōrēs, omnēs facillimē domō, tū tamen, quī ūnam modo habēs, eam regere nōn potes." Quod ubi audiit agricola, pudōre mōtus baculum ingēns adripuit, et brevī uxōrem ad meliōra cōnsilia flēxit.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quā condiciōne agricolae sermōnem animālium intelligere concessum erat?
2. Quid quaesivit uxor eius, ubi eum rīdentem vīdit?
3. Quid fēcit uxor, ubi agricola omnīnō tacēbat?
4. Quibus verbis agricola maestus et ieiūnus ā gallō monitus est?
5. Quō modō uxōrem ad meliōra cōnsilia flēxit?

Latīnē scribe.

The farmer's wife heard him laughing and asked him the cause. He was unwilling to disclose it, for unless he

should remain silent,⁶⁰ he would not be able to understand the language of animals. His wife in anger said, "You shall not enter the house until you are willing to do as I have bidden you." A cock advised him thus, "Master, are you not ashamed because you cannot manage one wife? I have twenty, and all are easily ruled."

73. THE BOTTOM OF THE STREAM.

Boeötus quidam, quī per terram ignōtam iter faciēbat, ad flūmen montānum, quod viam interclūdēbat, advēnit. Itaque mīrātus quod tanta vīs aquae ab ūnā parte volvēbātur, diū patienter exspectābat, dum dēflueret amnis. Tandem, quod morandī eum taedēbat, nec vīs aquae omnīnō minuēbātur, agricolam, quī forte āstābat, appellāvit. "Tū, quaesō," inquit, "vēra mihi respondē: imumne flūmen fīrmum est?" "Nihil potest esse fīrmius," respondit ille. Quibus verbīs cōfirmātus in aquam Boeötus dēsiluit. Quod tamen flūmen fuit altissimum, sub undīs mersus natandō mortem vix effūgit. Tum Boeötō dē fraude querentī, "Tē certē," respondit agricola, "īrāscī minimē decet; tū enim imum flūmen, quod rē vērā firmissimum est, nōndum attigisti."

Latīnē respondē.

1. Ad quid Boeötus quidam advēnit?
2. Cūr diū patienter exspectābat?
3. Quid ab agricolā quaesīvit, cum morandī eum taedēret? Quid respondit agricola?

4. Quō modō mortem vix effūgit, cum in aquam dēsiluisset ?

5. Quid respondit agricola Boeōtō dē fraude querentī ?

Latīnē scribe.

A Boeotian, who had waited a long time for a mountain stream to flow by, asked a farmer whether (utrum) the bottom of the river were⁵¹ solid or not (necne). The farmer replied that nothing could be more solid. Thereupon the Boeotian leaping into the river sank beneath the water. When he had with difficulty swum to the shore, he complained of the farmer's deceit. The latter replied, "If you had touched⁵² the bottom of the river, you would have found it solid."

74. THE ATTACK ON THE CASTLE.

Spartacus ōlim, prīnceps eārum gentium quae trāns Rhēnum habitābant, māgnam turrim haud procul ā flūmine aedificāverat. Inde cum suis mīlitibus plūrimās incursiōnēs in agrōs finitimōs facere solitus est, ut ignī ferrōque omnia vāstāret.⁵² Quam ob rem māgnū odium incolārum urbis finitimae suscepērat. Hī igitur, cum iniuriās illius nōn diūtius tolerāre possent, ūniversī in mūrōs impetum fēcērunt. Diū et ācritēr pūgnātum est. Tandem prīnceps, quod commeātū omnīnō interclūsus est, lēgātōs ad eōs dē dēditiōne mīsit. Cum tamen cīvēs Irātī pācem dare vellent⁵³ eā modo condiōne, ut ipse ad supplicium trāderētur, ignem turri admovēre cōstituit, et sē suaque omnia incendiō cōsumere.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Ubi Spartacus māgnam turrim aedificāverat ?
2. Cūr incursiōnēs in agrōs finitimōs facere solitus est ?
3. Quid fēcērunt cīvēs, cum iniūriās nōn diūtius tolerāre possent ?
4. Quid fēcīt prīnceps, cum diū et ācriter pūgnātum esset ?
5. Quā condiōne cīvēs pācem dare volēbant ?

Latīnē scrībe.

A chieftain named Spartacus, who had incurred the hatred of all his neighbors by laying waste⁶² their fields, was once shut up in his castle by the enraged citizens. When he had been entirely cut off from supplies, he sent envoys to treat for peace. The citizens replied, "We will grant peace only on condition that you deliver⁶³ yourself for punishment." Then Spartacus said, "I will set fire to my castle and burn myself and all my possessions."

75. THE ATTACK ON THE CASTLE (continued).

Quod ubi cōgnōvit uxor Spartaci, fēmina summae cōstantiae, sōla vāllum āscendere ausa est cum hostibus conloquendī causā. "Nōlīte," inquit, "cīvēs, victōriam quam reportāvistis clāde fēminae dēfāmāre. Mihi saltem liceat⁶⁴ ē turri discēdere cum eō modo, quod meis umeris portāre possim." Inde cīvēs, quod ab illā multa beneficia accēperant, id quod petiit libenter concessērunt. Brevī autem, dum omnēs adventum eius exspectant, ā

portā patefactā ēgressa fēmina fortis ad castra hostium accessit cum coniuge, quem in umerōs sublevātum portābat. Inde cīvēs virtūtem fēminae mīrātī, quod fidem datam violāre nōluērunt, et coniugī et uxōrī pepercērunt.

Latīnē respondē.

1. Quae sōla vāllum āscendere ausa est? Quā rē?
2. Quid ā cīvibus petiit fēmina? Nōnne id ei concessum est?
3. Quā rē cīvēs id quod fēmina petiit concēdere volēbant?
4. Quis in umerōs fēminae sublevātus portābātur, cum porta patefacta esset?
5. Quā rē cīvēs et coniugī et uxōrī pepercērunt?

Latīnē scrībe.

Spartacus²¹ had a good wife, who had done* the citizens many favors. She now ascended the wall and begged the citizens not to sully⁶⁰ their victory by the slaughter of women, but to allow her to depart from the castle with what she could carry on her shoulders. The citizens decided to grant her request⁶⁰ (that which she asked). When the gate was opened, they saw the woman bearing her husband on her shoulders. So both the husband and wife were spared.

* To do one a favor, beneficium alicuī dare.

ULYSSES.

Summary of the Story.

Ulysses, a celebrated Greek hero, took a prominent part in the long siege of Troy. After the fall of the city, he set out with his followers on his homeward voyage to Ithaca, an island of which he was king ; but, being driven out of his course by northerly winds, he was compelled to touch at the country of the Lotus Eaters, who are supposed to have lived on the north coast of Libya (Africa). Some of his comrades were so delighted with the lotus fruit that they wished to remain in the country, but Ulysses compelled them to embark again, and continued his voyage. He next came to the island of Sicily, and fell into the hands of the giant Polyphemus, one of the Cyclopes. After several of his comrades had been killed by the monster, Ulysses made his escape by stratagem, and next reached the country of the Winds. Here he received the help of Æolus, king of the winds, and, having set sail again, arrived within sight of Ithaca ; but, owing to the folly of his companions, the winds became suddenly adverse, and they were again driven back. They then touched at an island occupied by Circe, a powerful enchantress, who exercised her charms on the companions of Ulysses, and turned them into swine.

By the help of the god Mercury, Ulysses himself not only escaped this fate, but forced Circe to restore her victims to human shape. After staying a year with Circe, Ulysses again set out, and eventually reached his home.

76. HOMEWARD BOUND.

Urbem Trōiam ā Graecīs decem annōs obsessam esse,⁴² satis cōstat; dē hōc enim bellō Homērus, māximus poētārum Graecōrum, Iliadem, opus nōtissimum, scrīpsit. Trōiā⁴¹ tandem per insidiās captā, Graecī longō bellō fessī domum redire matūrāvērunt. Omnibus igitur ad profectiōnem parātis nāvēs dēdūxērunt et tempestātem idōneam nactī magnō cum gaudiō solvērunt. Erat inter primōs Graecōrum Ulixēs quīdam, vir summae virtūtis³³ ac prūdentiae, quem dicunt nōnnūllī dolum eum excōgitāsse,⁴⁴ per quem Trōiam captam esse cōstat. Hīc rēgnum Insulae Ithacae obtinuerat et paulō antequam cum reliquīs Graecīs ad bellum profectus est puellam fōrmōsissimam nōmine Pēnelopēn in māttrimōnium dūxerat. Nunc igitur, cum iam decem annōs quasi in exsiliō cōsūmpsisset,⁵⁵ magnā cupidine patriae et uxōris videndae⁶² ardēbat.

77. THE LOTUS EATERS.

Postquam tamen pauca mīlia¹⁴ passuum²⁵ ā litore Trōiae prōgressī sunt, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut nūlla nāvium cursum tenēre posset, sed aliae aliās in partēs disicerentur.⁵³ Nāvis autem, quā ipse Ulixēs vehēbatur, vī tempestātis ad merīdiem delāta, decimō diē ad lītus

Libyae appulsa est. Ancorīs⁴¹ iactis, Ulixēs cōstituit nōnnullōs ē sociīs in terram expōnere,⁴² quī aquam ad nāvem referrent⁴³ et quālis esset⁴⁴ nātūra eius regiōnis cōgnōscerent. Hī igitur ē nāvi ēgressi imperāta facere parābant. Dum tamen fontem quaerunt, ā quibusdam ex incolīs hospitio accepti sunt. Accidit autem ut victus eōrum hominum ē mirō quōdam fructū quem lōtum appellābant paene omnino cōstāret. Quem cum Graeci gustāssent,⁴⁵ patriae et sociōrum⁴⁶ statim obliti sē cōfirmāverunt semper in eā terrā mānsūrōs,⁴⁷ ut dulci illō cibō in aeternum vscerentur.

78. THE LOTUS EATERS (*continued*).

At Ulixēs, cum ab hōrā septimā ad vesperum exspectāset, veritus nē socii sui in periculō versārentur, nōnnullōs ē reliquīs misit, ut, quae causa esset morae, cōgnōscerent. Hī igitur in terram expositi, ad vicum quī nōn longē āfuit sē contulērunt; quō cum vēnissent, sociōs suos quasi vīnō ēbriōs repperērunt: tum ubi causam veniendī⁴⁸ docuērunt, eis⁴⁹ persuādere conābantur, ut sēcum ad nāvem redīrent. Illi tamen resistere ac manū sē dēfendere coepērunt, saepe clāmitantēs sē nunquam ex eō locō abitūrōs. Quae cum ita essent,⁵⁰ nūntiī rē infectā ad Ulixem rediērunt. Hīs rēbus cōgnitis, Ulixēs ipse cum omnibus quī in nāvi relictī sunt ad locum vēnit; et sociōs suos frūstrā hortātus ut sponte suā redīrent,⁵¹ manibus eōrum post terga vinctis, invītōs ad nāvem reportāvit. Tum ancorīs sublātis quam celerrimē ē portū solvit.

79. THE ONE-EYED GIANT.

Postridiē eius diēi postquam tōtam noctem rēmīs con-
 tenderant, ad terram Ignōtam nāvem appulērunt; tum,
 quod nātūrā eius regiōnis Ignōrābat, ipse Ulixēs cum
 duodecim ē sociīs in terram ēgressus locum explorāre
 cōstituit. Paulum ā litore prōgressi ad antrum ingēs
 pervēnērunt, quod habitārī sēnsērunt; eius enim intro-
 itum arte et manibus mūnītum esse animadvertērunt.
 Mox, etsi intellegēbant sē nōn sine periculō id factūrōs,
 antrum intrāvērunt. Quod cum fēcissent, māgnam cō-
 piam lactis invēnērunt in vāsīs ingentibus conditam. Dum
 tamen mīrantur quis eam sēdem incoleret,⁴¹ sonitum terri-
 bilem audīvērunt et oculis⁴¹ ad portam versīs mōnstrum
 horribile vidērunt, humanā quidem speciē³⁵ et figurā, sed
 ingentī māgnitudine corporis. Cum autem animadver-
 tissent gigantem ūnum tantum oculum habēre in mediā
 fronte positum, intellēxērunt hunc esse ūnum ē Cyclōpi-
 bus,²⁵ dē quibus fāmam iam accēperant.

80. THE GIANT'S SUPPER.

Cyclōpēs autem pāstōrēs erant, quī Insulam Siciliam
 et praecipuē montem Aetnam incolēbant; ibi enim
 Volcānus, praeses fabrōrum et Ignis repertor, cuius
 servī Cyclōpēs erant, officiānam suam habēbat.

Graeci igitur, simul ac mōnstrum vidērunt, terrōre
 paene exanimāti in interiōrem partem spēluncae refūgē-
 runt et sē ibi cēlāre conābantur. Polyphēmus autem, ita
 enim gigās appellātus est, pecora sua in spēluncam ēgit;
 tum cum saxō³⁶ ingentī portam obstrūxisset, Ignem in

mediō antrō accendit. Hōc⁴¹ factō, oculō omnia perlūstrābat et cum sēnsisset hominēs in interiōre parte antri cēlārī, māgnā vōce exclāmāvit. “Quī estis hominēs? Mercātōrēs an latrōnēs?” Tum Ulixēs respondit sē neque mercātōrēs esse neque praedandī causā vēnisse; sed ē Trōiā redeuntēs vī tempestātum ā rēctō cursū dēpulsōs esse. Ōrāvit etiam ut sibi sine iniuriā abire licēret. Tum Polyphēmus quāesivit ubi esset nāvis quā vectī essent;⁴⁰ Ulixēs autem, cum bene intellexeret sibi māximē praecavendum esse, respondit nāvem suam in rūpēs coniectam et omnīnō perfrāctam esse. Polyphēmus autem nullō datō respōnsō duo ē sociīs manū corripuit et membrīs eōrum dīvolīs carnem dēvorāre coepit.

81. NO WAY OF ESCAPE.

Dum haec geruntur, Graecōrum animōs tantus terror occupāvit, ut nē vōcem quidem ēdere possent⁴³ sed omnī spē salūtis dēpositā mortem praesentem exspectārent. At Polyphēmus, postquam famēs hāc tam horribili cēnā dēpulsus est, humī prōstrātus somnō sē dedit. Quod cum vīdisset Ulixēs, tantam occāsiōnem rei bene gerendae⁴² nōn omittendam arbitrātus, in eō erat ut pectus mōnstrī gladiō trānsfigeret. Cum tamen nihil temerē agendum existimāret, cōstituit explōrāre, antequam hōc faceret, quā ratiōne ex antrō ēvādere possent. At cum saxum animadvertisset, quō⁴⁶ introitus obstrūctus erat, nihil sibi prōfutūrum intellēxit, sī Polyphēmum interfēcisset. Tanta enim erat ēius saxī māgnitūdō, ut nē ā decem quidem hominibus āmovērī posset. Quae cum ita essent,

Ulixēs hōc dēstitit conātū²⁸ et ad sociōs rediit; quī, cum intellēxissent quō in locō rēs essent, nullā spē salūtis oblātā, dē fortūnis suis dēspērāre coepērunt. Ille tamen, nē animōs dēmitterent, vehēmenter hortātus est: dēmōnstrāvit sē iam antea ē multis et māgnis periculis ēvāsisse, neque dubium esse quīn in tantō discrīmine dēi auxiliū adlātūrī essent.

82. A PLAN FOR VENGEANCE.

Ortā lūce, Polyphēmus iam ē somnō excitātus idem quod hēsternō diē fēcit; correptis enim duōbus ē reliquīs virīs, carnem eōrum sine morā dēvorāvit. Tum, cum saxum ānōvisset, ipse cum pecore suō ex antrō prōgressus est. Quod cum vidērent Graeci, māgnam in spem vērērunt sē post paulum ēvāsūrōs. Mox tamen ab hāc spē repulsī sunt; nam Polyphēmus, postquam omnēs ovēs exiērunt, saxum in locum restituit. Reliquī omnī spē salūtis dēpositā lāmentis¹⁷ lacrimisque sē dēdidērunt; Ulixēs vērō quī, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, vir māgnī fuit cōnsili,³⁵ etsī bene intellegēbat rem in discrīmine esse, nōndum omnīnō dēspērābat. Tandem postquam diū tōtō animō cōgitāvit, hōc cēpit cōsiliū. E lignīs quae in antrō repositae sunt, pālum māgnū dēlēgit. Hunc summā cum diligentiā praeacūtum fēcit; tum postquam sociīs quid fierī vellet ostendit, reditum Polyphēmī exspectābat.

83. A GLASS TOO MUCH.

Sub vesperum Polyphēmus ad antrum rediit et eōdem modō quō antea cēnāvit. Tum Ulixēs ūtrem vīnī prōmpsit, quem forte, ut in tālibus rēbus accidere cōsuevit,

sēcum attulerat, et postquam māgnam crātēram vīnō replēvit, gigantem ad bibendum^a prōvocāvit. Polyphēmus, quī nunquam antea vīnum gustāverat, tōtam crātēram statim hausit; quod cum fēcisset, tantam voluptātem percēpit ut iterum et tertium crātēram replērī iūsserit. Tum cum quaesivisset quō nōmine Ulixēs appellārētur, ille respondit sē Nēminem appellārī. Quod cum audivisset, Polyphēmus ita locūtus est, “Hanc tibi grātiā prō tantō beneficiō referam; tē ūltimum omnium dēvorābō.” Hīs dictīs, cibō vīnōque gravātus recubuit et post breve tempus somnō oppressus est. Tum Ulixēs sociīs convocātīs, “Habēmus,” inquit, “quam petiimus facultātem; nē igitur tantam occāsiōnem rei bene gerendae^a omittāmus.”

84. NOBODY.

Hāc ōrātiōne habitā, postquam extrēmum pālum Igne calefēcit, oculum Polyphēmī dum dormit flagrante lignō trānsfōdit; quō factō, omnēs in diversās spēluncae partēs sē abdidērunt. At ille subitō illō dolōre, quod necesse fuit, ē somnō excitātus, clāmōrem terribilem sustulit et dum per spēluncam errat, Ulixī manum inicere conābātur. Cum tamen iam omnīnō caecus esset, nullō modō hōc efficere potuit. Interea reliquī Cyclōpēs clāmōre auditō undique ad spēluncam convēnērunt et ad introitum adstantēs, quid Polyphēmus ageret quaesivērunt, et quam ob causam tantum clāmōrem sustulisset. Ille respondit sē graviter volnerātum esse et māgnō dolōre adfici; cum tamen ceterī quaesivissent quis eī vim intulisset, respondit ille Nēminem id fēcisse. Quibus auditīs, ūnus ē Cyclōpi-

bus, "At si nēmō," inquit, "tē volnerāvit, haud dubium est quā cōsiliō deōrum, quibus resistere nec possumus nec volumus, hōc suppliciō adficiāris." His dictis abiērunt Cyclōpēs eum in insāniam incidisse arbitrātī.

85. ESCAPE.

At Polyphēmus, ubi sociōs suōs abiisse sēnsit, furōre atque āmentīā impulsus Ulixem iterum quaerere coepit. Tandem cum portam invēnisset, saxum quō obstrūcta erat amōvit, ut pecus ad agrōs exīret. Tum ipse in introitū sēdit et ut quaeque ovis ad locum vēnerat, tergum eius manibus tractābat, nē virī inter ovēs exīre possent.⁸² Quod cum animadvertisset Ulixēs, hōc iniit cōsiliū; bene enim intellēxit omnem spem salūtis in dolō magis quam in virtūte pōnī. Primum trēs quās vidit pinguissimās ex ovibus dēlēgit; quās cum inter sē vīminibus⁸³ cōnexuisset, ūnum sociōrum ventribus¹⁸ eārum ita subiēcit, ut omnīnō latēret. Deinde ovēs hominem sēcum ferentēs ad portam ēgit. Id accidit quod fore sūspicātus erat. Polyphēmus enim, postquam manūs tergīs eārum imposuit, ovēs praeterīre passus est. Ulixēs, ubi rem ita fēliciter ēvēnisse vīdit, omnēs suōs sociōs ex ōrdine eodem modō ēmisit; quō factō, ipse ūltimus ēvāsīt.

86. OUT OF DANGER.

His rēbus ita cōfectis, Ulixēs cum sociīs māximē veritus nē Polyphēmus fraudem sentīret, quam celerrimē ad litus contendit; quō cum vēnissent, ab eis, quī nāvī praesidiō²² relictī erant, māgnā cum lactitiā³⁴ acceptī sunt.

Hī enim, cum animīs anxīs iam trēs diēs reditum eōrum in hōrās exspectāvissent, eōs in periculum grave incidisse, id quod erat, sūspicātī, ipsī auxiliandī causā³⁷ ēgredi parābant. Tum Ulixēs nōn satis tūtum esse arbitrātus sī in eō locō manēret, quam celerrimē proficisci cōstituit. Iūssit igitur omnēs nāvem cōscendere et ancorīs sublātis paulum ā litore in altum prōvectus est. Tum magnā vōce exclāmāvit, “Tū, Polyphēme, quī iūra hospitī spernis, iūstam et dēbitam poenam immānitātis tuae solvistī.” Hāc vōce audītā, Polyphēmus irā vehementer commōtus ad mare sē contulit et ubi intellēxit nāvem paulum ā litore remōtam esse, saxum ingēns manū correptum in eam partem coniēcit, unde vōcem venīre sēnsit. Graecī autem, etsī minimum āfuit quīn submergerentur, nūllō acceptō damnō⁴¹ cursum tenuērunt.

87. THE COUNTRY OF THE WINDS.

Pauca milia passuum ab eō locō prōgressus Ulixēs ad Insulam quandam, nōmine Aeoliam, nāvem appulit. Haec patria erat Ventōrum.

“Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.”

Ibi rēx ipse Graecōs hospitio accēpit atque eis¹⁹ persuāsit ut ad recuperandās²² vīrēs paucōs diēs in eā regiōne commorārentur. Septimō diē cum sociī ē labōribus sē recēpissent, Ulixēs, nē annī tempore ā nāvigatione excluderētur, sibi sine morā proficiscendum statuit. Tum Aeolus, qui bene sciēbat eum māximē cupidum esse patriae

videndae,³⁰ Ulixī iam profectūrō māgnūm dedit saccū ē coriō cōfectū, in quō ventōs omnēs praeter ūnū incluserat. Zephyrū tantū praetermiserat, quod illum ventū ad Ithacam nāvīgandō idōneū esse sciēbat. Ulixēs hōc dōnū libenter accēpit et grātiis prō tantō beneficiō relātis, saccū ad mālū ligāvit. Tum omnibus ad profectiōnem parātis merīdiānō ferē tempore ē portō solvit.

88. THE WIND-BAG.

Novem diēs ventō secundissimō cursum tenuērunt: iamque in cōspectū patriae suae vēnerant, cum Ulixēs lassitūdine³⁷ cōfectus, ipse enim manū suā gubernābat, ad quietē capiendam recubuit. At sociī, quī iamdūdum mirābantur quid in illō saccō inclūsum esset,³¹ cum viderent ducem somnō oppressum esse, tantam occāsiōnem nōn omittendam arbitrātī sunt; crēdēbant enim aurū et argentū ibi cēlārī. Itaque spē lucrī adductī saccū sine morā solvērunt; quō factō, ventī

“Velut agmine facto

Qua data porta ruunt et terras turbine perflant.”

Exemplō tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut illī cursum tenēre nōn possent, sed in eandem partem unde erant profectī referrentur. Ulixēs ē somnō excitātus quō in locō rēs esset statim intellēxit; saccū solūtū, Ithacam post tergum relictā vīdit. Tum vērō māximā indignātiōne exārsit sociōsque obiūrgābat, quod cupiditāte pecūniae adductī spem patriae videndae prōiēcissent.

89. DRAWING LOTS.

Brevi intermissō spatiō,⁴¹ Graeci Insulae¹⁸ cuiusdam appropinquāverunt quam Circē, filia Sōlis, incolēbat. Ibi cum nāvem appulisset, Ulixēs in terram frūmentandī causā ēgrediendum esse statuit; cōgnōverat enim frūmentum quod in nāvi habērent⁴⁰ iam dēficere. Sociis igitur ad sē convocātis, quō in locō rēs esset et quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Cum tamen omnēs in memoriā tenērent quam crūdēli morte occubuissent ei qui nūper in patriam Cyclōpum ēgressi essent, nēmō repertus est qui hōc negōtium suscipere vellet.⁴³ Quae cum ita essent, rēs ad contrōversiam dēducta est. Tandem Ulixēs cōnsēnsū omnium sociōs in duās partēs dīvisit, quārum alteri Eurylochus, vir summae virtūtis,⁴⁵ alteri ipse praeesset. Tum hi duo inter sē sortiti sunt, uter in terram ēgrederētur. Hōc factō, Eurylochō sorte ēvēnit, ut cum duobus et vīginti sociis rem susciperet.

90. THE HOUSE OF THE ENCHANTRESS.

His rēbus ita cōstitutis, ei qui sorte ducti erant in interiōrem partem Insulae profecti sunt. Tantus tamen timor animōs eōrum occupāverat, ut nihil dubitarent quān mortī obviam irent. Vix quidem poterant ei qui in nāvi relictī erant lacrimās tenēre; credēbant enim sē sociōs suos nunquam iterum vīsūrōs. Illi autem aliquantum itineris²⁵ prōgressi ad villam quandam pervēnērunt, summā magnificentiā aedificātam; cuius ad ostium cum adiissent,⁵⁵ carmen dulcissimum audivērunt. Tanta autem fuit eius vōcis dulcedō, ut nullō modō retinēri possent quān iānuam

pulsarent. Hōc factō, ipsa Circē forās exiit et summā cum benignitāte omnēs in hospitium invitāvit. Eurylochus insidiās comparārī sūspicātus forīs exspectāre cōstituit; at reliquī rei novitāte adductī intrāvērunt. Convivium māgnificum invēnērunt omnibus rēbus instructum; et iūssū³⁷ dominae libentissimē accubuērunt. At Circē vīnum quod servī apposuērunt medicamentō quōdam miscuerat; quod cum illi bibissent, gravi sopōre subitō oppressi sunt.

91. MEN CHANGED TO PIGS.

Tum Circē, quae artis magicae summam scientiam habēbat, baculō aureō quod gerēbat capita eōrum tetigit; quō factō, omnēs in porcōs subitō conversi sunt. Intereā Eurylochus ignārus quid in aedibus agerētur ad ostium sedēbat; postquam tamen ad sōlis occāsum anxio animō et sollicitō exspectāverat, sōlus ad nāvem regredi cōstituit. Eō cum vēnisset, anxietāte ac timōre ita perturbātus fuit ut, quae vīdisset, vix lūcidē nārrāre posset. At Ulixēs satis intellēxit sociōs suōs in periculō versārī, et gladiō correptō Eurylochō¹⁹ imperāvit, ut sine morā viam ad istam domum mōnstrāret. Ille tamen multis cum lacrimis Ulixem complexus obsecrāre coepit, nē in tantum periculum sē committeret: Sī quid gravius ei accidisset, omnium salutem in summō discrimine futuram. Ulixēs autem respondit sē nēminem invitum sēcum adductūrum; ei¹⁹ licēre, sī mallet, in nāvī manēre; sē ipsum sine ullō auxiliō rem susceptūrum. Hōc cum māgnā vōce dixisset, ē nāvī dēsiluit et, nullo⁴¹ sequente, sōlus in viam sē dedit.

92. THE COUNTER CHARM.

Aliquantum itineris prōgressus ad villam māgnificam pervēnit, quam cum oculis perlūstrāsset, statim intrāre statuit; intellēxit enim hanc esse eandem dē quā Eurylochus mentiōnem fēcisset. At cum in eō esset ut limen trānsiret, subitō obviam eī stetit adulēscēns fōrmā pulcherrimā, aureum baculum manū gerēns. Hīc Ulixem iam domum intrantem manū corripuit et, “Quō ruis?” inquit, “Nōnne scīs hanc esse Circēs domum? Hīc inclūsī sunt amīcī tuī, ex hūmānā speciē in porcōs conversī. Num vīs ipse in eandem calamitātem venīre?” Ulixēs simul ac vōcem audīvit deum Mercurium agnōvit; nullīs tamen precibus ab Institūtō cōsiliō dēterrērī potuit. Quod cum Mercurius sēnsisset, herbam quandam eī dedit, quam contrā carmina māximē yalēre dīcēbat. “Hanc cape,” inquit, “et ubi Circē tē baculō tetigerit, tū, strictō gladiō, impetum in eam vidē ut faciās.” Hīs dictīs Mercurius

“Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.”

93. THE ENCHANTRESS FOILED.

Brevī intermissō spatiō, Ulixēs ad omnia pericula subeunda parātus ostium pulsāvit et foribus patefactīs ab ipsā Circē benignē exceptus est. Omnia eōdem modō atque antea facta sunt. Cēnam māgnificē instrūctam vīdit et accumbere iūssus est. Mox, ubi famēs cibō dēpulsa est, Circē pōculum aureum vīnō replētum Ulixī dedit. Ille, etsī sūspicātus est venēnum sibi parātum esse, pōculum

exhausit. Quō factō, Circē, postquam caput eius baculō tetigit, ea verba locūta est quibus sociōs eius antea in porcōs converterat. Rēs tamen omnīnō aliter evēnit atque illa spērāverat. Tanta enim vīs erat eius herbae quam dederat Mercurius, ut neque venēnum neque verba quidquam efficere possent. Ulixēs autem, sicut iūsserat Mercurius, gladiō strictō impetum in eam fēcit et mortem minitābātur. Tum Circē, cum sēnsisset artem suam nihil valēre, multīs cum lacrimīs eum obsecrāre coepit, nē vītā adimeret.

94. PIGS CHANGED TO MEN.

Ulixēs autem ubi sēnsit eam timōre perterritam esse, pōstulāvit ut sociōs sine morā in hūmānam speciem redūceret, certior enim factus erat ā deō Mercuriō eōs in porcōs conversōs esse; nisi id factum esset,⁶⁰ ostendit sē dēbitās poenās sūmptūrum. At Circē hīs rēbus graviter commōta ad pedēs eius sē prōiēcit et multīs cum lacrimīs iūreiūrandō cōfirmāvit sē, quae ille imperāssset, omnia factūram; tum porcōs in ātrium immittī iūssit. Illi datō signō inruērunt et cum ducem suum āgnōvissent, māgnō dolōre adfectī sunt, quod nūllō modō potuērunt eum dē rēbus suis certiōrem facere. Circē tamen unguentō quōdam corpora eōrum unxit; quō factō, omnēs post breve tempus in speciem hūmānam redditī sunt. Māgnō cum gaudiō Ulixēs amīcōs āgnōvit et nūntium ad lītus mīsīt, quī reliquīs Graecīs sociōs receptōs esse diceret.⁵² Illi autem hīs rēbus cōgnitis statim ad domum Circaeā sē contulērunt; quō cum vēnissent, omnēs ūniversī laetitiae sē dēdidērunt.

95. AFLOAT AGAIN.

Postrīdiē eius diēi Ulixēs in animō habēbat ex Insulā quam celerrimē discēdere. Circē tamen, cum haec cōgnōvisset, ex odiō ad amōrem conversa omnibus precibus eum orāre et obtēstārī coepit, ut paucōs diēs apud sē morārētur; et hōc tandem impetrātō tanta beneficia in eum contulit, ut facile ei¹⁹ persuāsum sit ut diūtius maneret. Postquam tamen tōtum annum apud Circēn cōsūmperat, Ulixēs māgnō dēsideriō patriae suae videndae mōtus est. Sociis igitur ad sē convocātis, quid in animō haberet ostendit. Ubi tamen ad litus dēscendit, nāvem suam tempestātibus ita adffictam invēnit, ut ad nāvigandum paene inūtilis esset. Hāc rē cōgnitā, omnia quae ad nāvēs reficiendās ūsuī²² sunt comparārī iūssit; quā in rē tantam dīligentiam omnēs praebebant, ut ante tertium diem opus cōfēcērint. At Circē, ubi vidit omnia ad profectiōnem parāta esse, rem aegrē ferēbat et Ulixem vehementer obsecrābat, ut eō cōnsiliō²⁸ dēsisteret. Ille tamen, nē annī tempore ā nāvigātiōne exclūderētur, matūrāndum sibi exīstimāvit et tempestātem idōneam nactus nāvem solvit. Multa quidem perīcula Ulixī³⁰ subeunda erant antequam in patriam suam pervenīret, quae tamen in hōc locō longum est perscribere.

VOCABULARY.

[Related Latin words are added in square brackets.]

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl. = ablative.
acc. = accusative.
adj. = adjective.
adv. = adverb.
c. = common.
cf. = compare.
comp. = comparative.
conj. = conjunction.
dat. = dative.
dep. = deponent.
f. = feminine.
f. = and following.
gen. = genitive.
imp. = imperative.
indecl. = indeclinable.
indef. = indefinite.

interj. = interjection.
interrog. = interrogative.
loc. = locative.
m. = masculine.
n. = neuter.
nom. = nominative.
pass. = passive.
part. = participle.
perf. = perfect.
pl. = plural.
pron. = pronoun.
reflex. = reflexive.
rel. = relative.
sing. = singular.
usu. = usually.
w. = with.

A.

ā, ab, prep. (w. *abl.*), *by, from*.
abdō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, *hide, conceal*.
abeō, -ire, -īvi or -ii, -itus, *go away, depart*.
abnuō, -ere, -ui, -uiturus, *refuse, reject*.
abstineō, -ēre, -ui, -tentus, *keep from, abstain*. [*abs + teneō*.]
abstrahō, -ere, -trāxi, -trāctus, *drag away, withdraw*.
absum, -esse, āfui, āfuturus, *be away, be absent, be distant; haud multum (or minimum) abesse quā, come very near*.
abundō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *abound, overflow*.

āc (also **atque**), conj., *and; with aliter, than; simul āc, as soon as*.
accēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessurus, *approach, draw near*. [*ad + cēdō*.]
accendō, -ere, -dī, -ēnsus, *set on fire, inflame, kindle*.
accidō, -ere, -cidi, —, *fall to; befall, happen, come to pass*. [*ad + cadō*.]
accipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus, *receive; welcome, sustain; hospitio accipere, to welcome as a guest*. [*ad + capiō*.]
accumbō, -ere, -cubi, -cubitus, *lay one's self down, recline at table*.

accūrātus , -a, -um, adj., <i>exact, precise.</i>	adloquor , -ī, -locūtus, <i>address, exhort.</i>
accūsō , -āre, -āvi, -ātus, <i>accuse, charge.</i> [ad + <i>causa</i> .]	admoneō , -ēre, -uī, -itus, <i>warn, advise.</i>
acer , -cris, -cre, adj., <i>sharp, keen, bitter, fiery.</i>	admoveō , -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtus, <i>bring up, apply, offer.</i>
ācritēr , adv., <i>sharply, eagerly, fiercely.</i>	adripiō , -ere, -ripul, -reptus, <i>snatch, grasp, seize.</i> [ad + <i>rapiō</i> .]
acuō , -ere, -uī, -ūtus, <i>sharpen.</i>	adscribō . See <i>āscribō</i> .
acus , -ūs, f., <i>needle.</i>	adstō . See <i>āstō</i> .
acūtus , -a, -um, adj., <i>sharp, intelligent.</i>	adsum , -esse, -ful, <i>be present, come.</i>
ad , prep. (w. acc.), <i>to, at, for, toward, near, up to, until.</i>	adulēscēns , -entis, adj., <i>growing; as noun, m., youth, young man.</i>
addō , -ere, -didī, -ditus, <i>add, join.</i>	adultus , -a, -um, part., <i>grown up.</i>
adducō , -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, <i>bring to, lead, conduct, induce.</i>	adūrō , -ere, -ūssi, -ūstus, <i>scorch, singe, burn.</i> [ad + <i>ūrō</i> .]
adeō , -ire, -īl or -īvi, -itus, <i>go to, approach.</i>	advehō , -ere, -vexī, -vectus, <i>carry, convey; pass., ride.</i>
adferō , -ferre, attulī, adlātus, <i>bear, bring, give, offer.</i>	advena , -ae, f., <i>stranger.</i> [ad- <i>veniō</i> .]
adfiō , -ere, -fēci, -fectus, <i>affect, influence, afflict, oppress.</i> [ad + <i>faciō</i> .]	adveniō , -ire, -vēni, -ventus, <i>arrive at, come to.</i>
adfigō , -ere, -fixī, fixus, <i>fasten, attach.</i>	adventus , -ūs, m., <i>arrival, approach.</i> [adveniō.]
adfiō , -āre, -āvi, -ātus, <i>vex, torment, toss.</i>	adversus , -a, -um, adj., <i>contrary, adverse, against.</i>
adfigō , -ere, -ixī, -ictus, <i>dash against, destroy, shatter.</i>	advocō , -ārē, -āvi, -ātus, <i>summon, invite, call.</i> [ad + <i>vocō</i> .]
adhaerēō , -ere, -haesi, -haesus, <i>stick, cling to.</i>	aedēs , -ium, f. pl., <i>house, dwelling, palace.</i>
adhūc , adv., <i>hitherto, still, till then.</i>	aedificō , -āre, -āvi, -ātus, <i>build, erect, construct.</i>
adimō , -ere, -ēmi, -ēptus, <i>take away, deprive.</i> [ad + <i>emō</i> .]	aegrē , adv., <i>badly; aegrē ferre, to be annoyed, be angry.</i> [aeger.]
adiūtor , -ōris, m., <i>helper.</i>	Aegyptus , -ī, f., <i>Egypt.</i>
adligō , -āre, -āvi, -ātus, <i>bind, fasten.</i>	Aeolla , -ae, f., <i>an island near Sicily.</i>

Aeolus, -i, m., *king of the winds*.
aequō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *equal, rival*. [aequus.]

aequus, -qua, -quum, adj., *equal, even, level, fair*.

Aesōn, -ōnis, m., *Aeson*.

aestās, -ātis, f., *summer*.

aestimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *think, judge, value*.

aestus, -ūs, m., *tide*.

aeternus, -a, -um, adj., *of an age; in aeternum, forever*.

Aetna, -ae, f., *Mount Aetna in Sicily*.

Āfer, -fra, -frum, adj., *African*.

Africa, -ae, f., *Africa*.

age, *come*. See agō.

ager, -grī, m., *field, plain, and, country*.

aggredior, -i, -gressus, *approach, fall upon, assail, attack*. [ad + gradior, step.]

agitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *drive, toss, rouse*. [agō.]

āgmen, -inis, n., *army, troop, line of march*. [agō.]

āgnōscō, -ere, -nōvi, -nitus, *recognize, become acquainted with, know*. [ad + (g) nōscō.]

agō, -ere, ēgi, āctus, *do, keep, conduct; act, drive, perform, treat about; grātiās agō, I thank; imp. age as interj., come*.

agricola, -ae, m., *farmer*.

āla, -ae, f., *wing*.

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., *brisk, active, quick*.

Albertus, -i, m., *Albert*.

albus, -a, -um, adj., *white*.

Alfredus, -i, m., *Alfred*.

aliquandō, adv., *now and then, sometimes, once upon a time, once*.

aliquantum, -i, n., *some, a little*, w. partit. gen.

aliqui, -qua, -quod, indef. pron. adj., *any, some*.

aliquis, -qua, -quid, indef. pron., *somebody, any one*.

aliter, adv., *otherwise; aliter āc, otherwise than*.

alius, -a, -ud, adj., *other, another, different, besides; aliae aliās in partēs, some in one direction, others in another*.

alō, -ere, alui, altus or alitus, *nourish, maintain*.

alter, -tera, -terum, adj., *one of two, the other, the second*.

altus, -a, -um, adj., *high, deep*.

alveus, -i, m., *river-bed*.

ambō, -ae, -ō, pron., *both*.

ambulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *walk about, walk*.

āmentia, -ae, f., *madness*.

amicus, -i, m., *friend*.

amnis, -is, m., *river*.

amō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *love, like*.

amor, -ōris, m., *love, affection*.

āmoveō, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtus, *remove, withdraw*. [ab + moveō.]

amplector, -i, -exus, *embrace, caress*.

amplexus, -ūs, m., *embrace, caress*. [amplector.]

an, conj., *or* (used in the second member of double questions).

- anas**, -atis, f., *duck*.
anaticula, -ae, f., *duckling*.
ancilla, -ae, f., *maidservant*.
ancora, -ae, f., *anchor*.
angustus, -a, -um, adj., *narrow*.
animadvertō, -ere, -verti, -versus, *direct the mind ; observe, notice, perceive*. [animus + ad + vertō.]
animal, -ālis, n., *animal, creature*.
animōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of courage, bold*.
animus, -i, m., *mind, heart, spirit, courage ; in animō habēre or esse, to intend*.
annus, -ī, m., *year*.
ānser, -eris, m., *goose*.
ante, prep. (w. acc.), *before*.
anteā, adv., *before*.
antequam, conj., *before that, before*. [ante + quam.]
antīquus, -ā, -ūm, adj., *old, ancient*.
antrum, -i, n., *cave*.
anus, -ūs, f., *old woman*.
anxiētās, -ātis, f., *solicitude, anxiety*.
anxius, -a, -um, adj., *choked ; troubled, solicitous, anxious*.
aperiō, -īre, -erui, -ertus, *uncover, open, show*.
apertus, -a, -um, part., *open*.
Apollō, -inis, m., *Apollo*.
appāreō, -ēre, -ui, -itūrus, *appear, show one's self*.
appellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *call, name, address*.
appellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus, *dash against, come to land, put in, land* (w. nāvem). [ad + pellō.]
appōnō, -ere, -posui, -positus, *put on the table, set before, serve to*. [ad + pōnō.]
appropinquō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *draw near, approach*.
aptus, -a, -um, adj., *fitted, suitable, ready*.
apud, prep. (w. acc.), *at, near, in the presence of, among*.
aqua, -ae, f., *water ; aquae, mineral springs*.
aquila, -ae, f., *eagle*.
arātrum, -i, n., *plough*.
arbitrium, -i, n., *judgment, decision*.
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus, *believe, consider, think*.
arbor, -oris, f., *tree*.
arca, -ae, f., *chest, strong-box*.
arcessō, -ere, -īvi, -itus, *send for, summon, call*.
arcus, -ūs, m., *bow*.
ārdeō, -ēre, -ārsi, -ārsus, *be on fire, burn, blaze*.
ārdor, -ōris, m., *fire, heat*.
argentum, -i, n., *silver*.
ariēs, -etis, m., *ram*.
arista, -ae, f., *ear of corn*.
arma, -ōrum, n., *arms, weapons, armor*.
armō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *arm, equip ; armātus as adj., armed*.
arō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *plough, till*.
ars, artis, f., *art, skill, cunning*.
artē, adv., *closely, fast, firmly*.

artus, -a, -um, adj., *close, fast, tight.*

ās, *assis*, m., *a copper coin* (value nearly 2 cents).

āscendō, -ere, -scendi, -scēsus, *climb up, mount.*

āsciscō, -ere, -ivi, -itus, *adopt, admit.*

āscribō, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus, *enroll, add, join.*

asinus, -i, m., *donkey, ass.*

asper, -pera, -perum, adj., *rough, dangerous.*

āspiciō, -ere, -ēxi, -ectus, *look at, behold, espy, see.*

āstō, -āre, -stiti, —, *stand at, take position near.*

astrologus, -i, m., *astrologer, star-gazer.*

at, conj., *but.*

Athēniēnsis, -e, adj., *Athenian.*

atque or **ac**, conj., *and also, and, as, than; simul ac, as soon as.*

ātrium, -i, n., *hall, chief room.*

atrōx, -ōcis, adj., *fierce, terrible, cruel.*

attingō, -ere, -tigi, -tactus, *touch, reach, arrive at.* [ad + tangō.]

attonitus, -a, -um, adj., *thunder-struck, astonished.*

attuli. See *adferō*.

audāx, -ācis, adj., *bold, daring, rash.*

audeō, -ēre, ausus, semi-dep., *dare, venture.*

audīō, -īre, -īvi or -īl, -ītus, *hear, listen to.*

auferō, -ferre, abstuli, ablātus,

bear or take away, snatch away, remove. [ab + ferō.]

Augustus, -ī, m., *Augustus.*

aura, -ae, f., *air.*

aurātus, -a, -um, adj., *gilt, gilded.*

aureus, -a, -um, adj., *of gold, golden.*

auris, -is, f., *ear.*

aurum, -ī, n., *gold.*

austrālis, -e, adj., *southern.*

aut, conj., *or, either.*

autem, conj., *but, moreover, however, now.*

auxillor, -ārī, -ātus, *give help, aid, assist.* [auxilium.]

auxilium, -i, n., *help, aid, assistance.* [augeō.]

avārus, -a, -um, adj., *covetous, greedy.*

āversor, -ārī, -ātus, *turn away, shrink from, avoid.* [āvertō.]

āvertō, -ere, -ti, -sus, *turn aside or away, withdraw.*

avidus, -a, -um, adj., *greedy, longing.*

avis, -is, f., *bird.*

B.

Bacchus, -i, m., *Bacchus* (god of wine).

baculum, -ī, n., *stick, staff, cane.*

Balbus, -i, m., *Balbus.*

barba, -ae, f., *beard.*

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *barbarous, foreign; as noun, m., stranger, foreigner.*

bellum, -i, n., *war.*

bene, adv., *well.* [bonus.]

beneficium, -i, n., *kindness, benefit, service*. [bene + faciō.]

benevolentia, -ae, f., *goodwill, friendship, favor*. [bene + volō.]

benignē, adv., *kindly, with friendship*.

benīgnitās, -ātis, f., *friendliness, kindness, courtesy*.

benignus, -a, -um, adj., *kind-hearted, kindly, good*.

bibō, -ere, bibi, —, *drink*.

binī, -ae, -a, adj., *two at a time, two*.

Boeōtus, -a, -um, adj., *Boeotian*.

bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good*.

bōs, bovis, m. and f., *ox or cow*.

brevis, adv., *in a short time*.

brevis, -e, adj., *short, small*.

Britannia, -ae, f., *Britain*.

Britannicus, -a, -um, adj., *British*.

Britannus, -i, m., *Briton*.

Brūtus, -i, m., *Brutus*.

C.

cadāver, -eris, n., *corpse*.

cadō, -ere, cecidi, cāsus, *fall*.

caecus, -a, -um, adj., *blind*.

caedēs, -is, f., *murder, bloodshed*. [caedō.]

caedō, -ere, cecidi, caesus, *cut, beat, kill*.

caelum, -i, n., *sky, heavens*.

calamitās, -ātis, f., *loss, injury, disaster, misfortune*.

calathus, -i, m., *basket*.

Calebus, -i, m., *Caleb*.

calefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus, *make warm; heat, make hot*.

callidē, adv., *cunningly, shrewdly*.

callidus, -a, -um, adj., *cunning, clever, crafty, shrewd*.

canis, -is, c., *dog*.

cantus, -ūs, m., *singing, song*.

caper, -prī, m., *he-goat*.

capillus, -i, m., *hair*.

capīō, -ere, cēpl, captus, *take, seize, capture, receive, adopt*.

captīvus, -i, m., *one captured; captive, prisoner*. [capiō.]

captō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *catch, catch at*. [capiō.]

caput, -pitis, n., *head; damnāre capitis, to condemn to death*.

carcer, -eris, m., *prison, jail; pl., starting-place, barrier*.

careō, -ēre, -ui, -itūrus, *be in want of, be without*.

carmen, -inis, n., *song, charm, incantation*.

carō, carnis, f., *flesh*.

Carolus, -i, m., *Charles*.

carpō, -ere, -psī, -ptus, *pick, pluck, gather, enjoy*.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear*.

casa, -ae, f., *hut, cottage*.

cāseus, -i, m., *cheese*.

castra, -ōrum, n., *camp*.

cāsū, adv., *by chance*. [cāsus.]

cāsus, -ūs, m., *chance, mischance, disaster*. [cadō.]

caterva, -ae, f., *crowd, band of men, throng*.

Catō, -ōnis, m., *Cato*.

cauda, -ae, f., *tail*.

- causa**, -ae, f., *cause, reason, motive, case*; abl. as adv., w. gen., *for the sake of, on account of*.
- caveō**, -ēre, cāvī, cautus, *beware of, guard against*.
- cēdō**, -ere, cessī, cessus, *go, withdraw, yield*.
- celebrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *frequent, celebrate*.
- celer**, -eris, -ere, adj., *swift, speedy*.
- celeritās**, -ātis, f., *swiftness, speed*.
- celeriter**, adv., *quickly, in haste, promptly*.
- celerrimē**, superl. of *celeriter*.
- cēlō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *conceal, hide*.
- cēna**, -ae, f., *principal meal, dinner, supper*.
- Cennetus**, -i, m., *Kenneth*.
- cēnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *sup, dine, take dinner*. [cēna.]
- Cerēs**, -eris, f., *Ceres (goddess of agriculture)*.
- certāmen**, -minis, n., *struggle, battle*. [certō.]
- certē**, adv., *certainly, surely*.
- certiōrem faciō**, *inform (make more certain)*.
- certō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *strive, contend*.
- cervix**, -icis, f., *neck*.
- cervus**, -i, m., *stag*.
- cessō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *cease from, be inactive, stop*. [cēdō.]
- cēterī**, -ae, -a, adj., *the others, the rest*.
- chorus**, -i, m., *dance, crowd, band*.
- cibus**, -i, m., *food*.
- Cimbri**, -ōrum, m., *the Cimbri (a people of North Germany)*.
- cingō**, -ere, cinxi, cinctus, *surround, encircle*.
- Circaeus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Circe, Circe's*.
- Circē**, -ae or -ēs, f., *an enchantress, daughter of the sun*.
- circum**, adv., and prep. (w. acc.), *around, about*.
- circumdō**, -dare, -dedī, -datus, *set round, surround, encircle*.
- civis**, -is, c., *citizen*.
- clādēs**, -is, f., *slaughter, destruction, defeat*.
- clam**, adv., *secretly*; as prep. (w. abl.), *unknown to*.
- clāmitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *cry aloud, shout*.
- clāmor**, -ōris, m., *shout, cry, shriek*.
- clangor**, -ōris, m., *noise, sound, clang*.
- claudō**, -ere, -sī, -sus, *shut, close*.
- claustra**, -ōrum, n., *barrier, dike*.
- cliēns**, -entis, c., *dependent, patient*.
- Cloella**, -ae, f., *Cloelia*.
- (coepīō), -ere, coepī, coeptus, *begin, commence*.
- coërceō**, -ēre, -ul, -itus, *keep back, check, restrain*.
- coetus**, -ūs, m., *assemblage, gathering, company*. [co- + eō.]
- cōgitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *consider, ponder, weigh, reflect upon*.

- cōgnōscō**, -ere, -gnōvī, -gnitus, *find out, recognize, learn*; pf., *know*. [co- + (g) nōscō.]
- cōgō**, -ere, cōgī, cōactus, *gather, compel, force*. [co- + agō.]
- cohibeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *hold fast, check, hinder*. [co- + habeō.]
- collum**, l, n., *neck*.
- colō**, -ere, -uī, cultus, *cultivate, dwell in, inhabit*.
- colōnus**, -ī, m., *farmer*. [colō.]
- color**, -ōris, m., *color, hue*.
- com-** or **co-**, inseparable prefix, an old form of *cum*, meaning *together with*; as an intensive, *altogether, completely, very*, etc.
- coma**, -ae, f., *hair, leaf*.
- comes**, -itis, c., *companion, comrade, attendant*. [com- + eō.]
- comitās**, -ātis, f., *courtesy, kindness*.
- commēātus**, -ūs, m., *provisions, supplies*.
- commemorō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *relate, recount, tell*.
- committō**, -ere, -misi, -missus, *intrust, begin, commit, deliver*.
- commoneō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *remind, impress upon*.
- commoror**, -ārī, -ātus, *delay, linger, wait*.
- commoveō**, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *move violently, alarm, provoke, induce*. [com- + moveō.]
- comparō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *make ready, prepare, provide, plot*.
- complector**, -ī, -plexus, *fold together; embrace, enfold*.
- compleō**, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētus, *fill*.
- complūrēs**, -a or -ia, adj., *several, many, a number*.
- conātus**, -ūs, m., *attempt, undertaking, enterprise*.
- concēdō**, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *yield, grant, give up*. [com- + cēdō.]
- conciplō**, -ere, -cēpi, -cēptus, *take up, conceive, devise*. [com- + capiō.]
- concurrō**, -ere, -curri or -curri, -cursus, *run together, assemble*. [com- + currō.]
- condiciō**, -ōnis, f., *condition, terms*. [com- + dicō.]
- condō**, -ere, -didi, -ditus, *found, store up, lay away*.
- condōnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *devote, consecrate*.
- cōnectō**, -ere, —, -nexus, *bind together; join, tie*.
- cōnferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring together; gather, collect, bestow, confer*; w. sē, *betake one's self, go*. [com- + ferō.]
- cōnficiō**, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, *wear out, overcome, exhaust; accomplish, do*.
- cōnfirmō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *strengthen; reinforce, steady; affirm, assert*.
- coniciō**, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw, hurl, cast*.
- conlūnx**, -iugis, c., *husband or wife*.
- conligō**, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, *pick up, collect; gather together*.
- conloquor**, -ī, -locūtus, *con-*

- verse, hold a conference, confer, parley.* [com- + loquor.]
- cōnor**, -āri, -ātus, *attempt, try, seek.*
- cōnscendō**, -ere, -dī, -ēnsus, *climb up, mount, embark.*
- cōnsēnsus**, -ūs, m., *agreement, consent.*
- cōnsiderō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *inspect, examine.*
- cōnsillum**, -ī, n., *plan, device, advice, wisdom, counsel*; cōnsilium capere, *to form a plan, resolve.*
- cōnsistō**, -ere, -stitī, -stītus, *stand still, halt, stop.*
- cōnspectus**, -ūs, m., *sight, view.*
- cōnspicīō**, -ere, -spēxī, -spectus, *see, spy, perceive.*
- cōnstāns**, -antis, adj., *firm, steadfast, faithful, true.*
- cōstanter**, adv., *firmly, steadily, resolutely.* [cōnstāns.]
- cōnstantia**, -ae, f., *firmness, perseverance, faithfulness.* [cōnstāns.]
- cōnstituō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *establish, determine, fix, decide, resolve.*
- cōnstō**, -āre, -stitī, -statūrus, *consist of*; cōnstat, *it is agreed or known.* [com- + stō.]
- cōnsuēscō**, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus, *accustom*; usu. pf. system, *be accustomed, be wont.*
- cōnsuētūdō**, -inis, f., *custom, habit.*
- cōnsul**, -is, m., *consul, chief magistrate.*
- cōnsūmō**, -ere, -sūmpsī, -sūmp-tus, *eat, destroy, spend, pass.*
- contemplor**, -āri, -ātus, *observe, consider, think over.*
- contendō**, -ere, -dī, -tus, *hasten, struggle, strive.*
- contentus**, -a, -um, adj., *satisfied, pleased.* [contineō.]
- contineō**, -ēre, -uī, -tentus, *hold, keep back, bound, surround.* [com- + teneō.]
- continuus**, -a, -um, adj., *successive, in succession.* [contineō.]
- contrā**, prep. (w. acc.), *against.*
- contrōversia**, -ae, f., *dispute, quarrel, contention.*
- contus**, -ī, m., *pole.*
- convenīō**, -īre, -vēnī, -vēntus, *come together, assemble, agree, accord.*
- convenit**, convēnit, impers., *it is agreed.*
- convertō**, -ere, -vertī, -versus, *turn towards, turn round, change, transform.*
- convincō**, -ere, -vici, -victus, *overcome, completely conquer.*
- convīva**, -ae, c., *guest.*
- convivium**, -ī, n., *feast, banquet.* [com- + vivō.]
- convocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call together, assemble, summon.*
- coōrior**, -īrī, coōrtus, *arise, appear.*
- cōpla**, -ae, f., sing., *plenty, abundance, supply*; pl. *forces, troops.*
- coquō**, -ere, cōxi, coctus, *cook, bake.*

cōram, adv., and prep. (w. abl.),
openly, in presence of.

Corinthius, -a, -um, adj., of
Corinth, Corinthian.

corium, -i, n., skin, hide, leather.

cornū, -ūs, n., horn.

corōna, -ae, f., crown.

corpus, -oris, n., body, form.

corripīō, -ere, -ui, -reptus, seize,
snatch up, grasp. [com- +
rapiō.]

cothurnus, -i, m., top-boot, bus-
kin.

cottidiānus, -a, -um, adj., of
every day, daily.

cottidiē, adv., daily, every day.

crās, adv., to-morrow.

crātēra, -ae, f., mixing bowl, bowl.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., fre-
quent, numerous, thick.

crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, believe,
suppose, trust, entrust.

creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, create,
make.

crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētus, in-
crease, grow.

crēta, -ae, f., chalk.

crūdēlls, -e, adj., cruel, fierce,
pitiless.

crudēltās, -ātis, f., harshness,
severity, cruelty.

cruor, -ōris, m., gore, blood.

crūs, crūris, n., leg.

culter, -trī, m., knife, razor.

cultus, -ūs, m., cultivation, care,
culture. [colō.]

cum, prep. (w. abl.), with, to-
gether with.

cum, conj., when, since, while,

after; cum . . . tum, both . . .
and.

cūnae, -ārum, f., cradle.

cūnctus, -a, -um, adj., all, in a
body, the whole.

cupidē, adv., eagerly, greedily.

cupiditās, -ātis, f., longing, de-
sire, eagerness. [cupidus.]

cupīdō, -dinis, f., desire, wish,
longing. [cupidus.]

cupīdus, -a, -um, adj., eager,
desirous, anxious. [cupiō.]

cupiō, -ere, -ivī or -iī, -ītus, de-
sire, wish, long for.

cūr, adv., why?

cūra, -ae, f., care, trouble, worry.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, care, take
care.

currō, -ere, cucurri, cursus, run,
rush, hasten.

cursus, -ūs, m., running, race,
course. [currō.]

curvus, -a, -um, adj., crooked,
winding.

cūstōdiō, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -ītus,
guard, watch over, protect.

cūstōs, -ōdis, c., guard, warder,
keeper.

Cyclōps, -ōpis, m., (round eye),
Cyclops (one of the fabulous
giants off the coast of Sicily).

cŷgnus, -ī, m., swan.

D.

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, sen-
tence, doom, condemn. [dam-
num.]

damnum, -ī, n., hurt, harm,
damage, injure.

Dānī, -ōrum, m., *Danes*.

dapēs, -um, f., *feast, banquet, food*.

dē, prep. (w. abl.), *from, about, concerning*.

dea, -ae (dat. and abl. pl., *deābus*), f., *goddess*.

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *owe, ought*.

dēbitus, -a, -um, adj., *owed; due, appropriate, becoming*.

decem, adj., indecl., *ten*.

dēcortō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *struggle, contend*.

decet, -ēre, decuit, impers., *it is fitting*.

dēcidō, -ere, -cidi, —, *fall down, fall*. [**dē** + **cadō**.]

decimus, -a, -um, adj., *tenth*.

dēdecus, -oris, n., *disgrace*.

dēlitiō, -ōnis, f., *surrender*.

dēdō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, *resign, surrender, give up, yield*.

dēdūcō, -ere, -xī, -uctus, *escort, bring, draw out, carry down, launch*.

dēfāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *soil, sully*.

dēfendō, -ere, -dī, -fēnsus, *defend, protect, keep off*.

dēferō, dēferre, dētuli, dēlātus, *drive, force, carry; carry down, report*.

dēfessus, -a, -um, adj., *tired, weary*.

dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, *be wanting, fail, give out*.

dēfluō, -ere, -flūxī, -fluxus, *flow by*.

dēfōrmis, -e, adj., *ugly, misshapen*.

dēgō, -ēre, dēgī, —, *spend; pass*.

dēhiscō, -ere, —, —, *yawn, gape*.

dēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw down, dishearten; cast, drive, force*.

deinde, adv., *then, next, afterwards*.

dēlectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *delight, charm, please*.

dēlīclae, -ārum, f., *treat*.

dēlictum, -i, n., *fault, offence*.

dēllgō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, *choose, select*.

dēmīttō, -ere, -mīsi, -missus, *send from; let down, let go, lose; dēmissus, downcast, dejected; animum dēmittere, to lose courage, despair*.

dēmōnstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *show, indicate, prove*.

dēmum, adv., *at length*.

dēnique, adv., *at last*.

dēns, dentis, m., *tooth*.

dēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *thick, dense*.

dēpellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive away, banish, remove*.

dēpendeō, -ēre, —, —, *hang down*.

dēpōnō, -ere, -posui, -positus, *lay down, put aside*.

dēportō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *carry down or off, bring home*.

dērīdeō, -ēre, -rīsi, -rīsus, *jeer, mock*.

dēscendō, -ere, -dī, -ēnsus, *descend, dismount, disembark*.

- dēserō**, -ere, -ruī, -rtus, *desert, abandon, forsake.*
- dēsertus**, -a, -um, part., *deserted, desolate.*
- dēsiderium**, -ī, n., *longing, wish, desire.*
- dēsillō**, -ire, -ilui, -ultus, *jump down, leap overboard.*
- dēsistō**, -ere, -stitī, -stitus, *leave off, stop, give up.*
- dēspērō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *despair of, give up.*
- dēstringō**, -ere, -inxī, -ictus, *draw, unsheath.*
- dēsūm**, -esse, -fuī, *fail, be wanting.*
- dēterreō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *deter, prevent, frighten.*
- dētrahō**, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, *draw or throw off, remove.*
- dēturbō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *upset, throw away, drive away, dislodge.*
- deus**, -ī, m., *god.*
- dēvīus**, -a, -um, adj., *out of the way, retired.*
- dēvorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *eat, devour, consume.*
- dēvoveō**, -ēre, -vōvī, -vōtus, *devote, offer, give up.*
- dextra**, -ae, f., *right hand.*
- Dīāna**, -ae, f., *Diana (goddess of hunting).*
- dīcō**, -ere, dīxī, dictus, *say, tell, appoint.*
- dīēs**, -ēī, m., *day.*
- difficilis**, -e, adj., *difficult, hard, ill-tempered, perilous.*
- dignus**, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, suitable; proper.*
- diligenter**, adv., *carefully, scrupulously.* [diligēns.]
- diligentia**, -ae, f., *industry, diligence, care.* [diligēns.]
- dīrlgō**, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus, *direct, guide.* [dē + regō.]
- dīripiō**, -ere, -uī, -eptus, *tear asunder, ravage.* [dī- + rapiō.]
- dīrus**, -a, -um, adj., *fearful, dreadful, violent.*
- dis-** or **dī-**, unseparable prefix meaning *apart, in different directions.*
- discēdō**, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *depart from, leave, go.*
- disciplīna**, -ae, f., *discipline, order, teaching.*
- discrimen**, -inis, n., *crisis, risk, peril, danger; rēs in discrimine est, the situation is critical.*
- disiciō**, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, *disjoint, separate, scatter, disperse.* [dis- + iaciō.]
- dispōnō**, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *arrange, set in order, post, assign.*
- dissimilis**, -e, adj., *unlike, different.*
- distāns**, -antis, adj., *distant.*
- dīū**, adv., *for a long time, long.*
- dīūtius**, adv., *longer, for some time.*
- divellō**, -ere, -velli, -vulsus, *tear up or apart, snatch away, remove.*
- dīversus**, -a, -um, adj., *different.*
- dīves**, dīvītis, adj., *rich, wealthy.*
- dīvidō**, -ere, -visī, -visus, *divide, separate.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um, adj., *divine*.

divitīae, -ārum, f., *riches, wealth*.

divolgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *spread abroad, publish*.

dō, dare, dedi, datus, *give, offer, bestow, confer*.

doceō, -ēre, -cui, -ctus, *teach, show, tell*.

dolor, -ōris, m., *grief, pain*.

dolus, -i, m., *deceit; trick, fraud, cunning*.

domesticus, -a, -um, adj., *of the house, domestic*. [domus.]

domi, loc. of domus, *at home*.

domina, -ae, f., *mistress*.

dominus, -i, m., *lord, master*.

domō, -āre, -ui, -itus, *subdue, tame, conquer*. [domus.]

domus, -ūs, f., *house, home*.

dōnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *give, present, bestow, confer*.

dōnum, -i, n., *gift, present*. [dō.]

dormiō, -ire, -ivi or -il, -itus, *sleep, slumber*.

dubitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *doubt, question, hesitate*.

dubius, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful, uncertain; sine dubiō, without doubt; nōn or haud dubium est quīn, there is no doubt that*.

dūcō, -ere, dūxi, ductus, *lead, conduct, draw, marry (a wife)*.

dulcēdō, -inis, f., *sweetness, charm*. [dulcis.]

dulcis, -e, adj., *sweet, agreeable, pleasant, delightful*.

dum, conj., *while, as long as*.

duo, -ae, -o, adj., *two*.

duodecim, indecl. adj., *twelve*.

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard, rough, harsh, cruel*.

dux, ducis, m., *leader, general*. [dūcō.]

E.

ē, ex, prep. (w. abl.), *out of, from*.

ēbrius, -a, -um, adj., *drunken, intoxicated*.

ebur, -oris, n., *ivory*.

ecce, adv., *see! behold!*

edō, edere or ēsse, ēdi, ēsus, *eat, devour, consume*.

ēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *give forth, utter, raise, set up*.

Edvardus, -i, m., *Edward*.

efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, *bring about, effect, accomplish*. [ex + faciō.]

effugiō, -ere, -fūgī, —, *flee away, escape, avoid*. [ex + fugiō.]

effundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fusus, *upset, scatter, pour forth*. [ex + fundō.]

egēnus, -a, -um, adj., *poor, needy*.
ego, pron., *I*.

ēgredior, -i, -gressus, *come out, disembark, land; in terram ēgredi, to land, go ashore*.

ēgregius, -a, -um, adj., *distinguished, excellent, noble*.

ēheu, adv., *alas!*

elephantus, -i, m., *elephant*.

ēlidō, -ere, -si, -sus, *shatter, crush, destroy*.

Elisabētha, -ae, f., *Elizabeth* (queen of England).

elūdō, -ere, -sī, -sus, *avoid, cheat, make sport of.*

ēmineō, -ēre, -uī, —, *stand out, project, show one's self.*

ēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *let go, send out.*

emō, -ere, ēmī, ēmptus, *buy.*

ēn, adv., *see! behold!*

enim, conj., *for, in fact, you see.*

eō, ire, īī or īvī, itūrus, *go.*

Ephesius, -a, -um, adj., *Ephesian.*

epistula, -ae, f., *letter.*

epulae, -ārum, f., *feast, banquet, dinner.*

eques, -itis, m., *knight, horseman.*

equidem, adv., *indeed, certainly, yes.*

equus, -ī, m., *horse, steed.*

ēripiō, -ere, -ipuī, -eptus, *snatch away, save, rescue.* [ē + rapiō.]

errō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *wander, mistake, be wrong.*

ērumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, *break out, burst forth, rush out.*

ēsuriō, -ire, —, -itūrus, *be hungry, suffer hunger.*

et, conj., *and; et . . . et, both . . . and.*

etiam, conj., *also, even, besides, too.*

etsi, conj., *although.*

Eurylochus, -ī, m., *one of Ulysses' men.*

ēvādō, -ere, -sī, -sus, *turn out, get away, escape.*

ēvānēscō, -ere, -nuī, —, *vanish or fade away, disappear.*

ēvellō, -ere, -velli, -vulsus, *pull or pluck out.*

ēvenīō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventus, *happen, occur, result, succeed.*

ex or **ē**, prep. (w. abl.), *from, away from, out of, of.*

exanimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tire, weaken, exhaust.*

exārdēscō, -ere, -ārsī, -ārsus, *be inflamed, be provoked, rage.*

excipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, *catch, come next to, interrupt; receive, welcome.* [ex + capiō.]

excitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *arouse, rouse, wake.*

exclāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *cry out, shout, exclaim.*

exclūdō, -ere, -sī, -sus, *shut out, hinder, prevent; (of eggs) hatch.*

excōgitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *think, contrive, devise.*

excubiae, -ārum, f., *watch.*

exeō, -īre, -īī, -itus, *go out, go away, depart.*

exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *vex, exercise, try, test.*

exercitus, -ūs, m., *army, force.*

exhauriō, -īre, -hausī, -haustus, *empty, drink up.*

exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *small, scanty, mean.*

existimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *think, judge, consider.*

exitium, -ī, n., *destruction, ruin.*

expers, -pertis, adj., *without, free from.*

explōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *examine, explore, spy out.*

expōnō, -ere, -posui, -positus, *set forth; in terram, land, put ashore.*

exprimō, -ere, -pressi, -pressus, *squeeze, squeeze out, extract.*

exquirō, -ere, -sivi, -situs, *search for, seek out, hunt for.*

exsiliō, -ire, -ui, —, *jump forth, dart out.* [ex + saliō.]

exsiliū, -i, n., *place of exile, exile, banishment.*

expectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *expect, wait for, wait.*

exsul, -ulis, c., *wanderer, exile.*

exsuperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *overcome, be too much for, surpass.*

extemplō, adv., *immediately, at once.*

extrēmus, -a, -um, adj., *superl., outermost; at the end of, last.*

F.

faber, -bri, m., *artisan, carpenter, smith.*

fābula, -ae, f., *story, tale.*

facile, adv., *easily, readily.*

facilis, -e, adj., *easy.*

facinus, -inoris, n., *crime.* [faciō.]

faciō, -ere, fēcī, factus, *make, do, form, cause, find; facere naufragium, be shipwrecked.*

factum, -i, n., *act, action, deed.* [faciō.]

facultās, -ātis, f., *chance, opportunity.* [facilis.]

fallō, -ere, fefelli, falsus, *deceive, elude, cheat.*

fāma, -ae, f., *report, rumor.*

famēs, -is, f., *hunger, famine.*

farina, -ae, f., *flour.*

fātālis, -e, adj., *fated, fateful, dangerous, deadly.*

faucēs, -ium, f., *throat, jaws.*

faveō, -ēre, fāvi, fautus, *favor.*

fax, facis, f., *torch.*

fefelli. See fallō.

feliciter, adv., *happily, fortunately, favorably.* [fēlix.]

fēmina, -ae, f., *woman.*

fēnum, -i, n., *hay.*

fera, -ae, f., *wild beast, animal.*

ferē, adv., *almost, nearly, about.*

fēriac, -arum, f., *festival.*

feriō, -ire, —, —, *strike, beat, thrust.*

ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *bear, carry, take, say, tell; aegrē or indignē, take it ill, be vexed.*

ferōx, -ōcis, adj., *ferce, savage.*

ferrum, i, n., *iron, sword.*

fertilis, -e, adj., *fertile.*

fervidus, -a, -um, adj., *burning, fiery, hot.*

fessus, -a, -um, adj., *tired, weak, exhausted.*

fidēlis, -e, adj., *trusty, faithful.*

fidēs, -ēi, f., *faith, promise, credit.*

Figulus, -i, m., *Figulus.*

figūra, -ae, f., *form, figure.*

filia, -ae, f., *daughter.*

filius, -i, m., *son.*

findō, -ere, —, fissus, *split, divide.*

fiŋō, -ere, fiŋxi, fictus, *form, invent, fashion, build.*

finiō, -ire, -ivi, -itus, *finish, end, decide.* [finis.]

- finis**, -is, m., *end, boundary*; pl., *territory*.
- finitimus**, -a, -um, adj., *neighboring, near*. [**finis**.]
- fiō**, fieri, factus, *be made or done, become*.
- firmiter**, adv., *firmly*. [**firmus**.]
- firmus**, -a, -um, adj., *firm, strong, powerful*.
- flagrāns**, -antis, adj., *flaming, glowing, burning*.
- flamma**, -ae, f., *flame, fire*.
- flectō**, -ere, flecti, flexus, *bend, bow, turn*.
- flōs**, flōris, m., *flower, blossom*.
- fluctus**, -ūs, m., *wave, billow, tide*.
- flūmen**, -inis, n., *river, stream*.
- focus**, -i, m., *hearth*.
- fōns**, fontis, m., *spring, fountain*.
- forās**, adv., *out of doors, out*.
- fore** = **futūrus esse**, fut. inf. of **sum**.
- foris**, -is, f., *door*; pl., *folding door, double doors, entrance*.
- foris**, adv., *out of doors, outside*.
- fōrma**, -ae, f., *form, figure, beauty*.
- formica**, -ae, f., *ant*.
- fōrmōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *beautiful, handsome*. [**fōrma**.]
- forte**, adv., *by chance, as it happened*.
- fortis**, -e, adj., *strong, brave, valiant*.
- fortitūdō**, -inis, f., *manliness, bravery, courage*. [**fortis**.]
- fortūna**, -ae, f., *fortune, fate, chance*.
- forum**, -i, n., *market-place, forum*.
- fossa**, -ae, f., *ditch, trench*.
- fragor**, -ōris, m., *splash, noise, crash, din*.
- frangō**, -ere, frēgi, frāctus, *break, shatter*.
- frāter**, -tris, m., *brother*.
- fraus**, fraudis, f., *deceit, trickery, crime*.
- Fredericus**, -i, m., *Frederick*.
- frēnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *curb, check, restrain*.
- frigidus**, -a, -um, adj., *cold, chilled, freezing*.
- frōns**, frondis, f., *leaf*.
- frōns**, frontis, f., *forehead, brow*.
- fructus**, -ūs, m., *product, fruit*. [**fruo**.]
- frūgālis**, -e, adj., *thrifty, frugal*. [**frūx**.]
- frūmentor**, āri, -ātus, *get corn, forage*. [**frūmentum**.]
- frūmentum**, i, n., *corn, grain*.
- frūstrā**, adv., *in vain, to no purpose*.
- frūstum**, -i, n., *bit, piece*. (**frūx**), **frūgis**, f., *fruit, produce*.
- fuga**, -ae, f., *flight*. [**fugiō**.]
- fugiō**, -ere, fūgi; —, *fly, flee, run away*.
- fugō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *put to flight*. [**fuga**.]
- fulgeō**, -ēre, fulsi, —, *glitter, flash, shine*.
- funditor**, -ōris, m., *slinger*.
- fundō**, -ere, fūdī, fūsus, *pour, produce, rout*.
- fundus**, -i, m., *farm*.

fūnebris, -e, adj., *funereal*.
fungor, -i, fūctus, *perform*.
fūnis, -is, m., *rope, cord*.
furēns, -entis, adj., *furious, mad-dened*.
furor, -ōris, m., *madness, frenzy*.
fūrtim, adv., *stealthily*.
fūrtum, -i, n., *theft*.
fuscus, -a, -um, adj., *dark, dusky, swarthy*.

G.

Gāius, gen. Gāl, m., *Caius* or *Gaius*.
galea, -ae, f., *helmet*.
Gallia, -ae, f., *Gaul*.
Gallicus, -a, -um, adj., *Gallic*.
gallīna, -ae, f., *hen*.
Gallus, -i, m., *a Gaul*.
gallus, -i, m., *cock*.
gaudium, -i, n., *joy, gladness, delight*.
gelū, -ūs, n., *frost*.
gemitus, -ūs, m., *groan, moan*.
gemma, -ae, f., *jewel*.
genae, -ārum, f., *cheeks*.
generōsus, -a, -um, adj., *well-born, noble*. [*genus*.]
gēns, gentis, f., *race, people, nation*.
genus, generis, n., *birth, race; style, manner, kind*.
Germānia, -ae, f., *Germany*.
Germānī, -ōrum, m., *Germans*.
gerō, -ere, gessi, gestus, *bear, wield, carry, wear, do, accomplish, wage; pass., take place; rei bene gerendae, for a successful blow*.
gigās, -antis, m., *giant*.

gignō, -ere, genui, genitus, *produce, bring forth; pass., spring up, arise*.
gladius, -i, m., *sword*.
Glaucus, -i, m., *Glaucus*.
glōria, -ae, f., *renown, fame*.
gracilis, -e, adj., *slender, graceful*.
Graecus, -a, -um, adj., *Grecian, Greek; pl., as noun, the Greeks*.
grāmen, -inis, n., *grass*.
grandis, -e, adj., *large, big*.
grandō, -inis f., *hail*.
grātia, -ae, f., sing., *favor, esteem; pl., thanks, gratitude; agō grātiās, I thank*.
grātus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasing, thankful*.
gravis, -e, adj., *heavy, deep, painful, important, severe, dangerous*.
graviter, adv., *severely, dangerously, deeply, violently*. [*gravis*.]
gravō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *oppress, burden, overcome*.
gremium, -i, n., *bosom*.
gressus, -ūs, m., *step, course*.
grex, gregis, m., *flock*.
gubernō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *steer, pilot*.
gurges, -itis, m., *whirlpool, abyss*.
gustō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *taste, take a little of*.

H.

habēna, -ae, f., usu. pl., *reins*.
habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *have,*

- carry, carry on, hold, esteem, consider.*
habītō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *dwelt, live in, inhabit.* [habeō.]
haereō, -ēre, haesi, haesurus, *stick, be at a loss, hesitate, be held fast.*
Hamelina, -ae, f., *Hamelin.*
haud, adv., *not, not at all.*
haudquāquam, adv., *by no means, not at all.*
hauriō, -īre, hausī, haustus, *drain, drink up, swallow.*
Henricus, -i, m., *Henry.*
herba, -ae, f., *herb, plant.*
hercle, interj., *by Hercules, assuredly, indeed.*
heri, adv., *yesterday.*
hēsternus, -a, -um, adj., w. diēs, *yesterday, the day previous.*
hiātus, -ūs, m., *gaping, aperture, cleft.*
hic, haec, hōc, pron., *this, he, she, etc.; hic . . . ille, the latter . . . the former.*
hic, adv., *here, on this side.*
hiems, -emis, f., *winter, cold.*
hinc, adv., *hence; hinc illinc, on this side and on that.* [hic.]
Hispānus, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish; as noun, m. pl., the Spaniards.*
hodiē, adv., *to-day.* [hōc + diē.]
Homērus, -i, m., *the Greek poet Homer, supposed to have lived about B.C. 900.*
homō, -inis, m., *man.*
honōs or **honor**, -ōris, m., *honor, office, duty.*
hōra, -ae, f., *hour, time.*
hordeum, -i, n., *barley.*
horrēo, -ēre, -ui, —, *bristle, shudder.*
horreum, -i, n., *barn.*
horribilis, -e, adj., *fearful, terrible, dreadful.* [horreō.]
horrisonus, -a, -um, adj., *with terrific sound, fearful.* [horreō + sonus.]
hortor, -āri, -ātus, *cheer, exhort, urge, bid.*
hortus, -i, m., *garden.*
hospes, -itis, c., *guest, host, stranger.*
hospitium, -i, n., *hospitality, entertainment, welcome.* [hospes.]
hostis, -is, c., *enemy, foe.*
Hubertus, -i, m., *Hubert.*
hūc, adv., *hither; hūc illūc, hither and thither, to and fro.*
hūmānus, -a, -um, adj., *human, man's.* [homō.]
humī, adv., *on the ground.*
humilis, -e, adj., *lowly, humble.*

I.

- iaceō**, -ēre, -ui, *lie, lie dead, be prostrate.*
iaciō, -ere, iēcī, iactus, *throw, cast, hurl.*
Iacōbus, -i, m., *James.*
iactō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *toss about, boast.*
iaculum, -i, n., *dart, javelin.* [iaciō.]
iam, adv., *now, already, soon, at length.*

- iamdūdum**, adv., *for a long while, long.* [iam + diū + dum.]
- iānuā**, -ae, f., *door, house-door, entrance.*
- ibi**, adv., *there.* [is.]
- ictus**, -ūs, m., *blow, stroke.*
- īdem**, eadem, idem, pron., *the same.* [is + dem.]
- idōneus**, -ea, -eum, adj., *fit, suitable, proper.*
- iēlūnus**, -a, -um, adj., *fasting, hungry.*
- igitur**, adv., *therefore, consequently.*
- ignārus**, -a, -um, adj., *unacquainted with, unskilled in, not knowing.*
- ignāvus**, -a, -um, adj., *idle, lazy, worthless.*
- ignis**, -is, m., *fire.*
- ignōrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *be ignorant, not know.* [ignārus.]
- ignōtus**, -a, -um, adj., *unknown, unfamiliar, strange.* [in- + (g) nōtus.]
- īllas**, -ados, f., *the Iliad* (a Greek epic poem).
- ille**, -a, -ud, pron., *that yonder, he, she, it.*
- illinc**, adv., *thence, on that side.* [ille.]
- illūc**, adv., *thither.* [ille.]
- imāgō**, -inis, f., *copy, likeness, reflection, form.*
- imber**, -bris, m., *shower, storm.*
- imītor**, -ārī, -ātus, *copy, counterfeit.*
- immānis**, -e, adj., *huge, vast, monstrous.*
- immānitās**, -ātis, f., *savageness, cruelty, barbarism.* [immānis.]
- immemor**, -oris, adj., *forgetful, regardless.* [in- + memor.]
- immēsus**, -a, -um, adj., *boundless, vast, huge.*
- immittō**, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *let in, drive in, admit.* [in + mittō.]
- impellō**, -ere, -pullī, -pulsus, *move, incite, impel, lead.* [in + pellō.]
- impendeō**, -ēre, —, —, *overhang, threaten, be near.*
- imperātor**, -ōris, m., *commander, leader, general.* [imperō.]
- imperātum**, -ī, n., *command, orders.* [imperō.]
- imperītus**, -a, -um, adj., *inexperienced, unskilled, awkward.*
- imperium**, -ī, n., *power, authority.* [imperō.]
- imperō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *command, bid, order, impose.*
- impetrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *obtain, procure, get.*
- impetus**, -ūs, m., *attack, onset, charge, rush.* [in + petō.]
- impiger**, -gra, -grum, adj., *active.*
- impleō**, -ēre, -plēvi, -plētus, *fill up, cover.*
- impōnō**, -ere, -posui, -positus, *place upon, set over, impose; set on board.* [in + pōnō.]
- imprōvisō**, adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly; dē imprōvisō, unexpectedly.* [in- + prō + videō.]
- impudēns**, -entis, adj., *shameless, impudent.*

- impudentia**, -æ, f., *shamelessness, impudence*. [**impudēns**.]
- imus**, -a, -um, adj., (superl. of *inferus*), *lowest*; *ima vallis*, *the bottom of the valley*.
- in**, prep. (w. acc.), *to, into, in, against*; (w. abl.), *in, on, among*.
- in-**, inseparable prefix meaning *not*.
- incautē**, adv., *heedlessly*.
- incautus**, -a, -um, adj., *heedless, off one's guard*.
- incēdō**, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, *advance, march, move*.
- incendium**, -i, n., *conflagration, fire*. [**incendō**.]
- incendō**, -ere, -cendi, -cēsus, *set on fire, kindle, light*.
- incertus**, -a, -um, adj., *uncertain, doubtful*.
- incidō**, -ere, -cidi, —, *fall into or upon, happen*. [**in + cadō**.]
- incipiō**, -ere, cēpi, -ceptus, *begin, commence*. [**in + capiō**.]
- inclūdō**, -ere, -clūsi, clūsus, *shut in, confine, keep*. [**in + claudō**.]
- incola**, -ae, c., *inhabitant, citizen*.
- incolō**, -ere, -lui, —, *dwell in, inhabit*.
- increpō**, -āre, -ui, -itus, *rebuke, upbraid, reprove*.
- incultus**, -a, -um, adj., *uncultivated*.
- incursiō**, -ōnis, f., *raid, inroad*.
- incūsō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *accuse, charge*.
- incutiō**, -ere, -cussi, -cussus, *strike against*.
- inde**, adv., *thence, thereupon*.
- indignātiō**, -ōnis, f., *displeasure, anger*.
- indoctus**, -a, -um, adj., *untaught, ignorant*. [**in + doceō**.]
- indūcō**, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus, *lead or bring into, conduct, lead, persuade*.
- induō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *put on, dress one's self in, wrap, clothe*.
- Indus**, -a, -um, adj., *Indian*; as noun, m. pl., *Indians*.
- ineō**, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itus, *enter, devise, form*.
- ineptus**, -a, -um, adj., *senseless, absurd*. [**in + aptus**.]
- infāns**, -antis, adj., *not speaking*; as noun, c., *little child, infant, babe*.
- infectus**, -a, -um, adj., *unaccomplished, undone*. [**in + factus**.]
- infelix**, -icis, adj., *unfortunate, unlucky, ill-fated, unhappy*.
- inferior**, comp. adj., *lower*.
- inferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear or bring upon* (w. acc. and dat.).
- inferus**, -a, -um, adj., *underneath, lower*.
- infidēlis**, -e, adj., *faithless, untrue*.
- infirmus**, -a, -um, adj., *feeble, weak*.
- ingenium**, -i, n., *character, abilities, nature, disposition*.
- ingēns**, -entis, adj., *huge, vast, mighty*.
- ingrātus**, -a, -um, adj., *unpleasant, thankless*.

- ingredior**, -i, -gressus; *enter, go into.*
- inhospitālis**, -e, adj., *inhospitable.*
- iniciō**, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, *put into, insert; apply (manūs), lay hands on, seize.* [in + iaciō.]
- inimicus**, -a, -um, adj., *hostile; as noun, m., enemy, foe.* [in- + amicus.]
- iniūria**, -ae, f., *wrong, hurt, harm.* [in- + iūs.]
- innumerābilis**, -e, adj., *countless.*
- inopia**, -ae, f., *want, scarcity, scant supply.*
- inquam**, defect. verb, *say.*
- inritus**, -a, -um, adj., *unsuccessful, vain.*
- inruō**, -ere, -uī, —, *rush in, press into.*
- insānia**, -ae, f., *unsoundness of mind, insanity, madness.* [in-sānus.]
- insānus**, -a, -um, adj., *mad, frantic, frenzied.*
- inscius**, -a, -um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant of, unacquainted with.* [in- + sciō.]
- insidiae**, -arum, f., *ambush, plot, artifice, trick, treachery.*
- insignis**, -e, adj., *distinguished, striking, prominent.*
- instituō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *begin, arrange, resolve, determine on.*
- instō**, -āre, -stitī, —, *approach, be present, press upon, threaten.*
- instruō**, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus, *prepare, furnish, equip, form, construct.*
- īnsuētus**, -a, -um, adj., *unusual.*
- īnsula**, -ae, f., *island.*
- integer**, -gra, -grum, adj., *fresh, sound, untouched, unbroken.*
- intelligō**, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus, *perceive, understand, find out, learn.*
- inter**, prep. (w. acc.), *between, among; inter sē, together, with one another.*
- interclūdō**, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsus, *shut up, cut off.* [inter + claudō.]
- interdicō**, -ere, -dixī, -dictus, *forbid, exclude, prohibit.*
- intereā**, adv., *meanwhile.*
- interficiō**, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, *kill, destroy.* [inter + faciō.]
- interior**, adj., comp., *inner.*
- intermittō**, -ere, -misī, -missus, *leave off, interrupt; pass, elapse, intervene.*
- interrogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *question.*
- intrā**, prep. (w. acc.), *within, inside.*
- intrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *enter, go into.*
- introitus**, -ūs, m., *going in, entrance.* [intrō + eō.]
- inundō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *overflow, inundate, cover.*
- inūtilis**, -e, adj., *useless, unserviceable.*
- inveniō**, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *come upon, find, discover.*
- inventor**, -ōris, m., *contriver, inventor.* [inveniō.]
- invicem**, adv., *in turn, alternately.*

invidia, -ae, f., *envy, hatred*.
invitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *invite, urge to enter*.
inventus, -a, -um, adj., *unwilling, reluctant*.
iocōsus, -a, -um, adj., *witty, funny, fond of jest*.
ipse, -a, -um, pron., *self, very*.
ira, -ae, f., *anger, rage*.
irāscor, -i, irātus, *be angry, enraged or furious*. [irā.]
irātus, -a, -um, adj., *angry, enraged*. [irāscor.]
is, ea, id, pron., *that, this, he, she, it*.
iste, ista, istud, pron., *that near you, that of yours, that*.
ita, adv., *so, thus*.
Italia, -ae, f., *Italy*.
itaque, conj., *and so, therefore, accordingly*.
iter, itineris, n., *journey, road, march*.
iterum, adv., *again, once more*.
Ithaca, -ae, f., *an island in the Ionian sea*.
iubeō, -ēre, iūssī, iūssus, *order, command*.
iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant, jovial*.
iūdex, -icis, c., *judge*.
iūdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *judge, decide, declare*. [iūdex.]
iugum, -i, n., *yoke*. [iungō.]
iumentum, -i, n., *beast of burden*. [iungō.]
iungō, -ere, iūnxī, iunctus, *join, yoke, cross*.
iūris-cōsultus, -i, m., *lawyer*.

iūs, iūris, n., *law, right, privilege*.
iūsiūrandum, iūrisiūrandi, n., *oath*.
 (iūssus, -ūs), m., *only abl. sing. command, order*. [iubeō.]
iūsta, -ōrum, n., *funeral rites*.
iūstus, -a, -um, adj., *just, right, proper*. [iūs.]
iuvenis, -is, adj., *young*; as noun, m., *youth, young man*.
iūxtā, adv., and prep. (w. acc.), *nearly, near*.

L.

labor, -ōris, m., *labor, toil, work, effort, exertion*.
labōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *work, toil*. [labor.]
lāc, lactis, n., *milk*.
lacrima, -ae, f., *tear*.
lacus, -ūs, m., *lake, pond*.
laetitia, -ae, f., *joy, gladness*.
laetus, -a, -um, adj., *joyful, glad, delighted*.
lāmenta, -ōrum, n., *wailing, weeping, lamentation*.
languidus, -a, -um, adj., *faint, languid*.
lapis, -idis, m., *stone*.
lassitūdō, -inis, f., *faintness, weariness, fatigue*.
latebrae, -arum, f., *hiding-place, retreat*.
lateō, -ere, -uī, —, *lie hid, escape notice*.
Latinus, -a, -um, adj., *Latin*.
lātrātus, -ūs, m., *barking, bark, yelp*.
latrō, -ōnis, m., *robber*.

- lātus**, -a, -um, adj., *broad, wide*.
latus, -eris, n., *side*.
laus, laudis, f., *praise, flattery*.
lavō, -āre or -ere, lavāvi or lāvī,
 lavātus, lautus or lōtus, *wash*,
bathe, lave.
laxō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *unloose*,
relax.
lectus, -i, m., *bed, couch*.
lēgātus, -i, m., *ambassador*,
officer, lieutenant.
lēniō, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itus,
soften. [lēnis.]
lēnis, -e, adj., *soft, smooth, light*,
mild.
lēvis, -e, adj., *smooth, polished*.
leviter, adv., *lightly*.
lēx, lēgis, f., *law*.
libenter, adv., *gladly, with pleasure*.
liberalitās, -ātis, f., *liberality*,
generosity.
liberī, -ōrum, m., *children*.
liberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *free, set*
free, deliver.
libum, -i, n., *cake*.
Libya, -ae, f., *Libya*.
licet, -ēre, -cuit, -citur, impers.,
it is allowed or permitted.
lignum, -i, n., *wood*.
ligō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *bind*,
fasten.
līmen, -inis, n., *threshold*.
limus, -i, m., *mud, slime*.
lingua, -ae, f., *tongue, language*.
linum, -i, n., *linen, thread*,
cord.
littera, -ae, f., *letter (of the alpha-*
bet); pl., *letter, epistle, literature*.
lītus, -oris, n., *shore, beach*.
loculī, -ōrum, m., *purse*.
locus, -i, m., (pl., loci and loca),
place, spot, region.
Londinium, -i, n., *London*.
longē, adv., *far, far off*.
longus, -a, -um, adj., *long*.
loquāx, -ācis, adj., *talkative*.
 [loquor.]
loquor, -i, locūtus, dep., *speak*,
talk, say.
lōtus, -ī, f., *lotus*.
Loxiās, -ae, m., *Lozias*.
lūbricus, -a, -um, adj., *slippery*,
slimy, muddy.
lucerna, -ae, f., *lamp, lantern*.
lūcidē, adv., *clearly, distinctly*.
Lucius, -i, m., *Lucius*.
lucrum, -i, n., *riches, wealth*.
lūctor, -ārī, -ātus, *strive*,
struggle, contend.
lūdō, -ere, -sī, -sus, *play, gam-*
ble, deceive.
Ludovicus, -i, m., *Louis*.
lūdus, -i, m., *game, sport, school*.
lūmen, -inis, n., *light, rays*.
lūna, -ae, f., *moon*.
lupus, -i, m., *wolf*.
lūstrō, -āre, -āvi, ātus, *wander*
over, observe, gaze at, look at.
lutum, -i, n., *mud, mire*.
lūx, lūcis, f., *light*.
lūxus, -ūs, m., *luxury, enjoy-*
ment.
Lycus, -i, m., *Lycus*.
Lýdōn, -ōnis, m., *Lydon*.
lyra, -ae, f., *lyre*.

M.

mācte, *well done! good!* (*virtute*), *a blessing on your virtue!*

mactō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *sacrifice, offer.*

maculō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *spot, stain, soil.*

maestus, -a, -um, adj., *sad, sorrowful, dejected.*

magicus, -a, -um, adj., *magic, magical.*

magis, adv., *rather, more.* [**māgnus**.]

magister, -tri, m., *master, teacher.* [**magis**.]

magistrātus, -ūs, m., *magistrate, officer.* [**magister**.]

māgnificē, adv., *grandly, splendidly, richly.* [**māgnificus**.]

māgnificentia, -ae, f., *splendor, grandeur, elegance.* [**māgnificus**.]

māgnificus, -a, -um, adj., *magnificent, honorable, splendid, fine.* [**māgnus** + **faciō**.]

māgnitūdō, -inis, f., *size, greatness.* [**māgnus**.]

māgnus, -a, -um, adj., *great, large, wide, heavy.*

māior, māius, adj., (comp. of **māgnus**), *greater, older.*

male, adv., *badly, scarcely, with difficulty; male pārere, disobey.*

mālō, mälle, mālui, —, *prefer, choose.*

mālum, -i, n., *apple.*

malum, -i, n., *evil.* [**malus**.]

malus, -a, -um, adj., *bad, evil, improper.*

mālus, -i, m., *mast.*

mandātum, -i, n., *command, order, word.* [**mandō**.]

mandō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *commit, entrust, command.*

māne, adv., *in the morning.*

maneō, -ēre, mānsi, mānsus, *remain, stay, wait.*

mānsuētūdō, -dinis, f., *clemency, kindness.*

manus, -ūs, f., *hand, band, force.*

mare, -is, n., *sea.*

marinus, -a, -um, adj., *of the sea, sea-.* [**mare**.]

maritimus, -a, -um, adj., *of the sea, sea-.* [**mare**.]

massa, -ae, f., *mass, lump.*

māter, -tris, f., *mother.*

mātrimōnium, -i, n., *marriage, wedlock; in matrimōnium dūcere, to marry (said of the man).* [**māter**.]

mātūrē, adv., *early, soon.*

mātūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *hasten, hurry, make haste.* [**mātūrus**.]

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj., *early, ripe.*

māximē, adv., *certainly, very, greatly, especially, particularly.* [**māximus**.]

māximus, -a, -um, adj., *superl. greatest, very great, very strong, etc.; nātū, eldest; quam māximus, as great as possible.*

medicāmentum, -i, n., *drug, potion, poison.* [**medicus**.]

medicus, -ī, m., *doctor*.
medius, -a, -um, adj., *middle*,
midst of.
mellor, -us, adj., (comp. of
 bonus), *better*.
membrum, -brī, n., *limb*.
meminī, -isse, only pf., *remember*, *recollect*.
memor, -oris, adj., *mindful*.
memoria, -ae, f., *memory*; w.
 teneō, *bear in mind*, *remember*. [memor.]
mēnsa, -ae, f., *table*.
mēnsis, -is, m., *month*.
mentīō, -ōnis, f., *mention*, *allusion*.
mentum, -ī, n., *chin*.
mercātor, -ōris, m., *trader*, *merchant*.
mercēs, -ēdis, f., *wages*, *reward*,
fee. [mereō.]
Mercurius, -ī, m., *Mercury*, god
 of trades.
mereō, -ēre, -ul, -itus, *deserve*,
be entitled to, *merit*.
mergō, -ere, mersī, mersus, *dip*,
plunge; w. sē, *sink*, *be swallowed up*.
meridiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of*
midday, *of noon*. [meridiēs.]
meridiēs, —, acc. -em, *midday*,
noon, *south*. [medius + diēs.]
meritō, adv., *deservedly*, *justly*.
mēta, -ae, f., *goal*, *target*.
metus, -ūs, m., *fear*, *dread*.
meus, -a, -um, poss. pron., *my*,
mine.
Midās, -ae, m., *Midas*, king of
 Phrygia.

mīles, -itis, m., *soldier*, *man*.
militāris, -e, adj., *military*, *martial*,
of war. [mīles.]
mille, adj., *thousand*, pl., *mīlia*;
 mille passuum, *mile*.
minae, -ārum, f., *threats*, *menaces*.
Minerva, -ae, f., *Minerva*, goddess
 of wisdom.
minimē, adv., superl., *least of*
all, *very little*, *by no means*.
minimus, -a, -um, adj., (superl.
 of parvus), *least*, *very small*;
 minimus nātū, *youngest*.
ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *attend*,
serve, *wait upon*.
minitor, -ārī, -ātus, *threaten*,
menace. [minor.]
minor, -us, adj. (comp. of parvus),
smaller, *less*.
minor, -ārī, -ātus, *threaten*,
menace. [minae.]
minuō, -ere, -ul, -ūtus, *lessen*,
diminish, *reduce*. [minor.]
minus, adv., comp., *less*, *not at*
all.
mīrābilis, -e, adj., *wonderful*,
marvellous, *strange*; mīrābile
 dictū, *strange to relate*. [mīror.]
mīrāculum, -ī, n., *wonder*, *miracle*. [mīror.]
mīror, -ārī, -ātus, *wonder*, *ad-*
mire, *be astonished or amazed*.
mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful*,
extraordinary.
miscēō, -ēre, miscui, mixtus,
mix, *mingle*, *prepare*.
miser, -era, -erum, adj., *wretched*,
miserable, *poor*.

miserē, adv., *miserably, sadly*.
miseret, -ēre, impers., *it distresses one; mē miseret, I pity*.

mitescō, -ere, —, —, *grow gentle, soften*.

mittō, -ere, misi, missus, *send, despatch*.

modicus, -a, -um, adj., *moderate, modest, temperate*. [**modus**.]

modo, adv., *only, merely, simply, at one time, at another; nōn modo . . . sed etiam, not only . . . but also*. [**modus**.]

modus, -i, m., *manner, measure, mode*.

mollis, -e, adj., *soft, tender*.

moneō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, *warn, advise*.

mōns, montis, m., *mountain, hill*.

mōnstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *point to, show, display*.

mōstrum, -ī, n., *monster, pest*.

mōntānus, -a, -um, adj., *mountain*. [**mōns**.]

mora, -ae, f., *delay, hesitation*.

morbis, -i, m., *sickness, disease*.

mordeō, -ēre, momordi, morsus, *bite*.

moribundus, -a, -um, adj., *dying, at the point of death*.

morior, moriri or mori, mortuus, *die*. [**mors**.]

moror, -āri, -ātus, *delay, retard, hinder*.

mors, mortis, f., *death*.

mortālis, -e, adj., *deadly, fatal, human, mortal, of men*. [**mors**.]

mortuus, -a, -um, adj., *dead*.

mōs, mōris, m., *manner, custom, habit, way; in pl., manners, conduct*.

mōtus, -ūs, m., *motion, movement*. [**moveō**.]

moveō, -ēre, mōvi, mōtus, *move, rouse, stir, inspire, provoke*.

mox, adv., *presently, soon, afterwards*.

mūgitus, -ūs, m., *bellowing*.

mulceō, -ēre, -si, -sus, *soothe, stroke*.

muleta, -ae, f., *fine, penalty*.

muletrārium, -ī, n., *milking-pail*.

multitūdō, -inis, f., *multitude, crowd, number*. [**multus**.]

multō, adv., *much*. [**multus**.]

multum, adv., *greatly, a great deal, much, long*. [**multus**.]

multus, -a, -um, adj., *many, much*.

mūniō, -ire, build, fortify, protect, defend.

mūnus, -eris, n., *gift, present*.

mūrus, -i, m., *wall*.

mūs, mūris, m., *mouse*.

musca, -ae, f., *fly*.

mūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *change, alter, exchange*.

N.

nam, conj., *for*.

nanciscor, -i, nactus, *obtain, get*.

nārrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *narrate, relate, tell*.

nāscor, -ī, nātus, *be born*.

natō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *swim, float*.

nātūra, -ae, f., *nature, character*. [**nāscor**.]

(*nātus*, -ūs), only abl. sing., m., *birth*; *māior nātū*, *elder*; see *māximus* and *minimus*. [*nās-cor.*]

naufragium, -i, n., *shipwreck*, *loss*, *destruction*; *facere*, *be shipwrecked*. [*nāvis* + *frangō*.]

nausea, -ae, f., *sea-sickness*.

nauta, -ae, m., *sailor*.

nāvigātiō, -ōnis, f., *sailing*, *navigation*, *voyage*. [*nāvigō*.]

nāvigō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *sail*, *navigate*. [*nāvis* + *agō*.]

nāvis, -is, f., *ship*, *vessel*.

-*ne*, interrog. particle, *whether* (in direct questions asks for information).

nē, conj., *lest*, *that not*; adv., *not*; *nē . . . quidem*, *not even*.

nec, conj., *and not*, *neither*, *nor*.

necessāriō, adv., *unavoidably*, *inevitably*. [*necesse*.]

necesse, adj., (only nom. and acc. sing. n.), *inevitable*, *unavoidable*.

necō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *kill*, *put to death*.

nefandus, -a, -um, adj., *horrible*.

neglegō, -ere, -lēxi, -lēctus, *disregard*, *pass by*, *neglect*, *omit*.

negō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *deny*, *say no*, *refuse*.

negōtium, -i, n., *business*, *affair*, *task*, *charge*, *trouble*, *effort*.

nēmō, dat. *nēminī*, c., *no one*, *nobody*. [*nē* + *homō*.]

nemus, -oris, n., *wood*, *grove*.

nepōs, -ōtis, c., *grandson*, *granddaughter*, *nephew*, *niece*.

neque. See *nec*.

Nerō, -ōnis, m., *Nero*.

nēsciō, -īre, -īvi or -ii, —, *not know*, *be unaware*; w. *quis*, *some one*, *a certain*.

nīdus, -i, m., *nest*.

niger, -gra, -grum, adj., *black*.

nihil, indecl., n., *nothing*; foll. by part. gen., *no*; as adv., *in no respect*, *not at all*.

nīmīrum, adv., *no wonder*, *without doubt*, *certainly*.

nīmīum, adv., *too much*, *very much*, *greatly*. [*nē* + *mīrum*.]

nisi, conj., *unless*, *if not*.

nīsus, -ūs, m., *struggle*, *effort*.

nitīdus, -a, -um, adj., *shining*, *healthy-looking*, *sleek*, *fat*.

nītor, -i, *nīsus*, *strive*, *push*.

nix, *nivis*, f., *snow*.

nōbīlis, -e, adj., *noble*, *well-born*; as noun, m., *noble*, *lord*.

noceō, -ēre, -cuī, -cītūrus, *hurt*, *do harm*, *injure*.

noctū, adv., *by night*. [*nox*.]

Nōla, -ae, f., *Nola*.

nōlō, *nōlle*, *nōlūi*, —, *be unwilling*, *not wish*. [*nē* + *volō*.]

nōmen, -inis, n., *name*.

nōn, adv., *not*.

nōndum, adv., *not yet*.

nōnne, interrog. particle (implying the answer yes), *not ?*

nōnnullus, -a, -um, adj., *some*, *several*.

nōn-numquam, adv., *sometimes*, *at times*.

nōs, *nostrum* (pl. of *ego*), *we*.

noster, -stra, -strum, possess.

pron., *our, ours* ; pl. as noun, *our men*.
notō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *mark, notice, observe, perceive, see*.
nōtus, -a, -um, adj., *known, well-known, familiar*. [nōscō.]
novem, num. adj. indecl., *nine*.
novitās, -ātis, f., *newness, strangeness, novelty*. [novus.]
novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, strange*.
nox, noctis, f., *night*.
noxia, -ae, f., *harm, hurt*. [noceō.]
nūbēs, -is, f., *cloud*.
nūdō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *strip, lay bare*.
nūllus, -a, -um, adj., *none, no*.
num, interrog. particle (implying the answer *no*) ; in indirect questions, *whether*.
numerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *count, number, pay*. [numerus.]
numerus, -i, m., *number*.
nummus, -i, m., *coin, money*.
numquam, adv., *never, at no time*. [nē + umquam.]
numquid, interrog. adv., *is there anything ?*
nunc, adv., *now, at the present time*.
nunquam, same as numquam.
nūntius, -i, m., *messenger, news, tidings*.
nūper, adv., *lately, recently*.
nux, nucis, f., *nut*.

O.

Ō, exclamation, *O !*

ob, prep. (w. acc.), *on account of*.

obdūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus, *draw over, cover, overspread*.
obiclō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw to, give up, cast in the way, expose*. [ob + iaciō.]
obiūrgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *chide, rebuke, reprove, blame*.
oblātus. See offerō.
oblītus, -a, -um, part. from oblīviscor, *forgetful, unmindful*.
oblīviscor, -i, -lītus, *forget*.
obscurō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *darken, cover*. [obscurus.]
obscurus, -a, -um, adj., *dark, black*.
obsecrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *implore, beseech, pray, beg*.
observō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *observe, watch*.
obsidēō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus, *besiege, beset, lay siege to*. [ob + sedēō.]
obsolētus, -a, -um, adj., *decayed, worn out, shabby, mean, poor*.
obstruō, -ere, -strūxi, -strūctus, *build up, barricade, bar*.
obtēstor, -ārī, -ātus, *entreat, implore, beseech*.
obtineō, -ēre, -tinui, -tentus, *possess, gain, hold, occupy*. [ob + teneō.]
obviam, adv., *to meet ; before one, in face of ; obviam ire, to meet*.
occāsiō, -ōnis, f., *opportunity, chance, favorable moment*.
occāsus, -ūs, m., *going down, setting, sunset, west*.

- occidō**, -ere, -cidi, -ctus, *kill, put to death*. [ob + caedō.]
- occulō**, -ere, -culi, -cultus, *cover, hide*.
- occultō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *hide, conceal*. [occulō.]
- occultus**, -a, -um, part., *concealed, hidden*; in occultō, *in secret*. [occulō.]
- occumbō**, -ere, -cubui, -cubitum, *fall in death, die*.
- occupō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *seize, hold, take possession of*. [ob + capiō.]
- occurrō**, -ere, -curri, -cursus, *meet, run up, appear, come upon*. [ob + currō.]
- ōceanus**, -i, m., *ocean*.
- oculus**, -i, m., *eye*.
- odium**, -i, n., *hatred, enmity*.
- odōror**, -ārī, -ātus, *smell, smell out, scent*.
- offerō**, offerre, obtuli, oblātus, *present, offer, expose*. [ob + ferō.]
- officina**, -ae, f., *workshop, laboratory*. [opus + faciō.]
- officium**, -i, n., *duty, service*. [opus + faciō.]
- oleum**, -i, n., *oil*.
- olim**, adv., *once upon a time, once, formerly*.
- omittō**, -ere, -misi, -missus, *pass by, disregard, omit, neglect*.
- omniō**, adv., *wholly, entirely, altogether, absolutely*. [omnis.]
- omnis**, -e, adj., *all, every*; as noun, m. pl., *everybody, n., everything*.
- onerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *load, burden*. [onus.]
- onus**, -eris, n., *burden, load*.
- opera**, -ae, f., *pains, task, help, exertion, effort*. [opus.]
- operiō**, -ire, -ui, -pertus, *cover*.
- opimus**, -a, -um, adj., *wealthy, rich*.
- oportet**, -ēre, -uit, impers., *it is necessary, one must, ought*.
- oppidum**, -i, n., *town*.
- opprimō**, -ere, -pressi, -pressus, *overcome, crush, surprise*. [ob + premō.]
- oppugnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *attack, besiege*.
- (ops), opis, f., *aid*; pl., *power, might, influence, wealth*.
- optimus**, -a, -um, adj., (superl. of bonus), *best, very good, excellent*.
- optō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *wish for, hope for, choose*.
- opus**, -eris, n., *work, labor, task; work, book*.
- ōra**, -ae, f., *shore, coast*.
- ōrātiō**, -ōnis, f., *speech, words*.
- ōrātor**, -ōris, m., *speaker, orator*.
- ōrdō**, -inis, m., *row*; ex ordine, *in succession, one after another*.
- orior**, -iri, ortus, *spring forth, rise, arise, begin*; ortā luce, *at daybreak*.
- ornō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *fit out, adorn*.
- orō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *beg, pray, entreat, plead*. [ōs.]
- ōs**, ōris, n., *mouth, face, lips*.

ostendō, -ere, -dī, -tus, *show, indicate, make known, tell.*

ostium, -ī, n., *door, entrance.*

ostrum, -ī, n., *purple.*

otium, -ī, n., *ease, leisure, holiday.*

ovis, -is, f., *sheep.*

ovum, -ī, n., *egg*; ab ovō usque ad mālā, *from beginning to end.*

P.

pābulum, -ī, n., *food, fodder, sustenance.* [pāscō.]

Padius, -ī, m., *Padius.*

paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*

pallium, -ī, n., *cloak, mantle.*

palma, -ae, f., *palm, (the tree), palm, prize, victory.*

pālus, -ī, m., *stake, bar.*

pānis, -is, m., *bread, loaf.*

parcō, -ere, peperci or parsi, parsus, *spare, use sparingly.*

parēns, -entis, c., *parent.*

pāreō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, *obey.*

pariō, -ere, peperī, partus, *bring forth, produce.*

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *get ready, prepare, build.*

pars, -tis, f., *part, share, direction, place.*

parum, adv., *little, too little.*

parvus, -a, -um, adj., *small, little.*

pāscō, -ere, pāvi, pāstus, *feed, drive to pasture, tend.*

pāscor, -ī, pāstus, *browse, feed, graze, support one's self.*

passus, -ūs, m., *step, pace*; mille passuum, *mile.*

pāstor, -ōris, m., *shepherd.*

patefaciō, -ere, -fēci, -factus, *lay open, throw open.* [pateō + faciō.]

pateō, -ēre, -ui, —, *lie or stand open, be exposed.*

pater, -tris, m., *father.*

paternus, -a, -um, adj., *of or belonging to a father, hereditary.* [pater.]

patiēns, -entis, adj., *enduring, patient.* [patior.]

patienter, adv., *patiently, humbly.* [patiēns.]

patior, -ī, passus, *suffer, allow, permit.*

patria, -ae, f., *country, fatherland.* [pater.]

patruus, -ī, m., *uncle.* [pater.]

paucus, -a, -um, adj., *few*; as noun, pl., *a few.*

paulō, adv., *a little, shortly.*

paulum, adv., *a little, somewhat.*

pauper, -eris, adj., *poor*; as noun, m., *a poor man.*

paupertās, -ātis, f., *poverty, small means, need, want.*

pāvō, -ōnis, m., *peacock.*

pāx, pācis, f., *peace, harmony.*

pectus, -ōris, n., *breast, soul.*

pecūnia, -ae, f., *money.* [pecus.]

pecus, -oris, n., *flock.*

pedes, peditis, m., *foot-soldier.*

pellis, pellis, f., *skin, hide.*

pellō, -ere, pepuli, pulsus, *drive.*

Pēnelopē, -ēs, f., *wife of Ulysses.*

per, prep. (w. acc.), *through, throughout, by means of.*

- peragō**, -ere, -ēgi, -āctus, *accomplish, complete, carry out.*
- percipiō**, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus, *assume, feel, perceive.* [per + capiō.]
- percurrō**, -ere, -cucurri or -curri, -cursus, *run or hasten through, pass through.*
- percutiō**, -ere, -cussī, -cussus, *strike, cleave, crush.*
- pereō**, -ire, -ii, -itus, *perish, die.*
- pererrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *wander through.*
- perflō**, -āre, —, —, *flow through, or over.*
- perforō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *bore, perforate.*
- perfringō**, -ere, -frēgi, -fractus, *break in pieces, shatter.* [per + frangō.]
- perfugiō**, -ere, -fūgi, —, *flee for refuge.*
- perfugium**, -i, n., *shelter, refuge.*
- perfungor**, -i, -fūctus, *perform, fulfil.*
- pergō**, -ere, perrēxi, perrēctus, *continue, go on, go, proceed.*
- periculōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *dangerous.* [periculum.]
- periculum**, -i, n., *danger, risk.*
- perlūstrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *wander through, view all over, examine carefully.*
- perscribō**, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus, *write at length, describe fully.*
- persolvō**, -ere, -solvi, -solūtus, *release, pay, give.*
- perspicīō**, -ere, -ēxi; -ectus, *look at, perceive.*
- persuādeō**, -ere, -suāsi, -suāsus, *persuade, prevail upon, induce.*
- perterreō**, -ēre, —, -itus, *frighten thoroughly, frighten.*
- pertinācia**, -ae, f., *perseverance, obstinacy, stubbornness.*
- pertināx**, -ācis, adj., *steadfast, persistent, obstinate.*
- perturbō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *disturb, throw into confusion.*
- pervenīō**, -ire, -vēni, -ventus, *arrive at, reach.*
- pēs**, pedis, m., *foot.*
- pestis**, -is, f., *plague.*
- petō**, -ere, -ivi or -ii, -itus, *seek, attack, aim at, make for, go to.*
- pharus**, -i, f., *lighthouse.*
- Philippus**, -i, m., *Philip.*
- Phrygia**, -ae, f., *Phrygia, a country of Asia Minor.*
- Phyllis**, -idis, f., *Phyllis.*
- pictus**, -a, -um, adj., *embroidered.*
- piger**, -gra, -grum, adj., *idle, slow, lazy, inactive.*
- piget**, -ēre, -uit and -itum est, impers., *it disgusts, grieves.*
- pinguis**, -ē, adj., *fat, heavy.*
- piscātor**, -ōris, m., *fisherman.*
- piscis**, -is, m., *fish.*
- pistor**, -ōris, m., *baker.*
- pix**, picis, f., *pitch.*
- placenta**, -ae, f., *cake.*
- placeō**, -ēre, -cui, placitus, *please, satisfy.*
- placidē**, adv., *quietly, calmly.*
- plaustrum**, -i, n., *wagon.*
- plēbs**, -is, f., *common people.*

- plēnus**, -a, -um, adj., *full*.
plērumque, adv., *often, frequently, for the most part*.
plorō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *bewail, lament, grieve*.
plūrimus, -a, -um, adj. (superl. of *multus*), *most, very many*.
plūs, adv., *more*.
pōculum, -i, n., *cup*.
poena, -ae, f., *penalty, punishment*; *sūmō poenās, punish*; *dō poenās, be punished*.
poenitet, -ēre, -uit, —, *impers.*, *it repents*.
poēta, -ae, m., *poet, bard*.
Polyphēmus, -i, m., a Cyclops.
Pompēius, -i, m., *Pompey*.
pōinum, -i, n., *apple*.
pondus, -eris, n., *weight*.
pōnō, -ere, *posui, positus, place*, *put, fix*; *pass., lie, rest, depend*.
pōns, *pontis*, m., *bridge*.
porculus, -i, m., *sucking pig*.
porcus, -i, m., *hog, swine, pig*.
porta, -ae, f., *gate*.
portō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *carry, take*.
portus, -ūs, m., *harbor*.
pōscō, -ere, *popōscī*, —, *demand, request, beg for*.
possum, *posse, potui, be able, can*. [*potis, able, + sum.*]
post, prep. (w. acc.), *after, behind*; *as adv., afterwards, later*.
(posterus), -a, -um, adj., *next, following*. [*post.*]
posthāc, adv., *afterwards, in future*.
postquam, conj., *after that, after*.
postrēmō, adv., *at last, finally*.
postridiē, adv., *the day after, on the next day*. [*posterus + diēs.*]
pōstulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *ask, request, demand*. [*pōscō.*]
potlor, -iri, -itus, *obtain, acquire, possess*.
potius, adv., *rather, more*.
prae, prep. (w. abl.), *before, on account of*.
praeacūtus, -a, -um, adj. (w. abl.), *sharpened at the end, pointed*.
praebeō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, *offer, furnish, give, show*.
praecaveō, -ēre, -cāvi, -cautus, *take care or heed, be on one's guard, beware*.
praecipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus, *take in advance, anticipate, warn, order, bid*. [*prae + capio.*]
praecipitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *throw head first, hurl down*.
praecipuē, adv., *chiefly, more than anything else*.
praeclārus, -a, -um, adj., *celebrated, famous, excellent*.
praedicō, -ere, -dixi, -dictus, *foretell, predict*.
praedor, -āri, -ātus, *rob, plunder*.
praemium, -i, n., *reward, recompense, favor*.
praemoneō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, *warn beforehand, forewarn*.
praeruptus, -a, -um, adj., *steep*.

praesēns, -entis, adj., *instant, immediate, present.*

praesentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, *feel beforehand, have a presentiment.*

praeses, -idis, c., *protector, guardian.* [prae + sedeō.]

praesidium, -ī, n., *guard, watch.*

praesum, -esse, -fui, *superintend, have charge of.*

praeter, prep. (w. acc.), *except, besides.*

praeterēō, -īre, -īī, -itus, *go by, pass by, escape.*

praeteritus, -ā, -um, adj., *gone by, past.*

praetermittō, -ere, -misi, -misus, *let go, pass by, neglect, omit, lose.*

praetervehor, -ī, -vectus, *ride by, sail by or ahead.*

praetorium, -ī, n., *general's tent.*

prātum, -ī, n., *meadow, pasture.*

precēs, -um, f. pl., *prayers.*

prehendō, -ere, -hendi, -ēnsus, *grasp, seize, snatch.*

premō, -ere, -pressi, -pressus, *press, oppress, check, curb, restrain.*

pretiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *valuable, costly, expensive.* [pretium.]

pretium, -ī, n., *price, value.*

primō, adv., *at first, at the beginning.* [primus.]

primum, adv., *first, in the first place; quam primum, as soon as possible.* [primus.]

primus, -a, -um, adj., *first, foremost, chief.*

princeps, -cipis, adj., *foremost, chief; as noun, m., chief, prince.* [primus + capiō.]

prior, prius, adj., comp. *before, former.*

prīstīnus, -a, -um, adj., *former, early, previous.* [prius.]

prīvātus, -a, -um, adj., *private, apart.*

privō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *rob, deprive, bereave.*

prō, prep. (w. abl.), *before, for, in return for, in behalf of.*

probitās, -ātis, f., *justice, uprightness.* [probus.]

probus, -a, -um, adj., *virtuous, honest.*

prōcēdō, -ere, -cessi, —, *go forward, advance.*

procella, -ae, f., *storm, blast, wind.*

prōcērū, -a, -um, adj., *long, extended.*

procul, adv., *far off, far, a great way.*

prōdigium, -ī, n., *marvel, miracle.*

prōdīgus, -a, -um, adj., *wasteful, extravagant, lavish.*

prōdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *give forth, betray, deliver up.*

proelium, -ī, n., *battle, engagement.*

profectiō, -ōnis, f., *going away, setting out, departure.* [proficiscor.]

proficiscor, -ī, profectus, *set out, start, go away, depart.*

profundus, -a, -um, adj., *deep.*

prōgredior, -ī, -gressus, *advance, proceed, go on.*

prohibeō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, *prevent, hinder, keep from.* [prō + habeō.]

prōiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw forward, stretch out, let go, give up; w. sē, throw one's self, fall prostrate.* [prō + iaciō.]

prōmissum, -ī, n., *promise, pledge.* [prōmittō.]

prōmittō, -ere, -misi, -missus, *engage, promise, assure.*

prōmō, -ere, -mpsi, -mptus, *take out, bring forth, produce.* [prō + emō.]

properō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *hasten, hurry.*

propinquus, -a, -um, adj., *near, neighboring, near by.* [prope.]

prōpōnō, -ere, -posui, -positus, *display, offer, propose, suggest.*

proprius, -a, -um, adj., *one's own, special.*

propter, prep. (w. acc.), *near, hard by, on account of, for.*

prōsiliō, -ire, -ui, —, *leap forth, spring up.* [prō + saliō, leap.]

prōsperē, adv., *successfully, favorably.*

prōstrātus, -a, -um, adj., (part. of prōsternō), *thrown to the ground, cast down.*

prōsum, prōdesse, -ful, *do good to, benefit, serve.*

prōtinus, adv., *forthwith, directly, at once.*

prōvehō, -ere, -vexi, -vectus, *carry forward; pass., advance, proceed, progress.*

prōvocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *challenge, invite.*

proximus, -a, -um, superl. adj., *last, nearest, next.*

prudentia, -ae, f., *prudence, foresight.*

pūblicus, -a, -um, adj., *public.*

pudet, -ēre, -uit or puditum est, —, impers., *it shames; mē pudet, I am ashamed.*

pudor, -ōris, m., *shame, modesty.*

puella, -ae, f., *girl.*

puer, -i, m., *boy.*

pūgna, -ae, f., *fight, battle.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *fight, contend.* [pūgna.]

pūgnus, -i, m., *fight.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *fair, pretty, beautiful.*

pullus, -i, m., *chicken, young.*

pulsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *beat, knock.* [pellō.]

pulvis, -eris, m., *dust.*

pūniō, -ire, -ivi, -itus, *punish, chastise.*

purpureus, -a, -um, adj., *purple.*

puteus, -i, m., *well.*

putō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *think, consider, believe.*

putridus, -a, -um, adj., *rotten, decayed.*

Q.

quā, adv., *where.* [qui.]

quadrigae, -arum, f. pl., *four-horse chariot.* [quattuor + iugum.]

quaerō, -ere, -sivī, -situs, *seek, hunt for, inquire, ask.*

quaesō, -ere, —, —, *pray, beg, beseech.* [**quaerō**.]

quālis, -e, pron., *of what sort, what.*

quam, adv., *how, as*; with comparative, *than*; with superlative, *as possible*; **quam celerimē**, *as quickly as possible.*

quam ob rem, adv., *on which account, why, therefore*; interrog., *why?*

quamquam, adv., *although.*

quantum, adv., *how far, to what extent, how.* [**quantus**]

quantus, -a, -um, adj., *how great?* w. **tantus**, *so great . . . as.*

quā rē, adv., *why? wherefore? therefore.*

quārtus, -a, -um, adj., *fourth.*

quasi, adv., *as if, just as if.*

quattuor, adj., *four.*

-que, conj., enclitic, *and.*

quercus, -ūs, f., *oak.*

queror, -ī, **questus**, *complain.*

questus, -ūs, m., *complaint.*

qui, quae, quod, interrog. adj., *who? which? what?*

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which.*

quia, conj., *because.*

quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, pron., *a certain man.*

quidem, adv., *indeed; nē . . . quidem, not even.*

quīlēs, -ētis, f., *rest, freedom.*

quīn, conj., *but that, from.* [**qui** + **nē**.]

quīngentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *five hundred.*

quinque, num. adj., *five.*

quis, quae, quid, pron., *who? what?* w. **sī** or **nē**, indef., *any one, any.*

quisquam, —, quid(**quic**)quam, (no pl.), indef. pron., *any one, any one at all.*

quisque, quaeque, quodque, or quicque, pron., *each.*

quō, adv., *whither.* [**quī**.]

quod, conj., *because.*

quō modō, adv., *how? in what manner?*

quondam, adv., *once upon a time, formerly.*

quoque, conj., *also.*

quot, indecl. adj., *how many? as.*

R.

rādicitus, adv., *by the roots, utterly.* [**rādīx**, root.]

radius, -ī, m., *ray.*

rāmus, -ī, m., *branch.*

rapidus, -a, -um, adj., *swift, rushing, quick.* [**rapīō**.]

rapīō, -ere, -uī, **raptus**, *seize, snatch up, carry off.*

rāpum, -ī, n., *turnip.*

rātīō, -ōnis, f., *reason, method, plan, way, manner.*

ratis, -is, f., *ship, raft.*

raucus, -a, -um, adj., *hoarse, discordant.*

re- or **red-**, inseparable prefix meaning *again, back.*

- recēnsēō**, -ēre, -sul, —, *review, muster, survey.*
- recipiō**, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus, *recover, regain*; w. sē, *retreat, withdraw*; *animum recipere*, *to recover the senses.* [re- + capiō.]
- recreō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *refresh, revive, restore.*
- rēctē**, adv., *rightly, justly.*
- rēctus**, -a, -um, adj., *in a straight line, straight, direct.*
- recumbō**, -ere, -cubui, —, *lie down, sink down.*
- recuperō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *recover, regain, be restored to.*
- recurrō**, -ere, -curri, —, *run back, retire, return (to)*; w. ad, *rejoin.*
- recūsō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *refuse, decline, reject.* [re- + causa.]
- reddō**, -ere, -didi, -ditus, *give, give back, render, restore.*
- redeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go back, return.*
- reditus**, -ūs, m., *return.* [redeō.]
- redūcō**, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus, *bring back, restore, bring.*
- referō**, *referre, rettuli, relātus, relate, refer, bring back, return, repay*; *pedem, retreat, withdraw*; *gratiam referre, to show gratitude (by one's acts).*
- reficiō**, -ere, -fēci, -fectus, *repair, regain, restore, renew.* [re- + faciō.]
- refugiō**, -ere, -fūgi, —, *turn back, flee for refuge.*
- rēgia**, -ae, f., *palace.* [rēgius.]
- rēgina**, -ae, f., *queen.* [rēx.]
- regiō**, -ōnis, f., *country, district, land.*
- rēgius**, -a, -um, adj., *royal, king's.* [rēx.]
- rēgnum**, -i, n., *kingdom, throne.* [rēx.]
- regō**, -ere, rēxi, rēctus, *rule, reign, govern.*
- regredior**, -i, regressus, *go back, return.*
- relinquō**, -ere, -liqui, -lictus, *leave, abandon.*
- reliquus**, -a, -um, adj., *remaining*; as noun, m. pl., *the rest, those remaining.* [relinquō.]
- remedium**, -i, n., *remedy, cure.*
- rēmigō**, -āre, —, —, *ply the oar, row.* [rēmus + agō.]
- remittō**, -ere, -misi, -missus, *send back, remit, remove, pardon, forgive.*
- removeō**, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtus, *move back, pass, withdraw, pass, disappear.*
- rēmus**, -i, m., *oar.*
- renovō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *renew.*
- repellō**, -ere, -ppuli, -pulsus, *drive away, cast down, deprive.*
- repente**, adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*
- rēperiō**, -īre, reperī, repertus, *find, discover, devise.*
- repertor**, -ōris, m., *discoverer, inventor.* [reperiō.]
- repetō**, -ere, -ivi, -ītus, *seek again, resume, exact, return to.*
- repleō**, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētus, *fill up, fill to the brim.*

- repōnō**, -ere, -posui, -positus, *replace, restore, put away, store, keep.*
- reportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *carry back, gain, carry off.*
- repūgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *fight against, resist.*
- requiēscō**, -ere, -ēvī, -ētus, *rest.*
- rēs**, rei, f., *thing, matter, circumstance, condition*; as adv., *rē vērā, in truth, really.*
- resistō**, -ere, -stīti, —, *make opposition, resist, oppose.*
- respondeō**, -ēre, -spondī, -spōnsus, *answer, reply.*
- respōnsum**, -ī, n., *answer, advice, oracle.*
- respuō**, -ere, -ui, —, *spit out, reject, refuse.*
- restituō**, -ere, -ui, -ūtus, *restore, replace, reestablish.* [re- + statuō.]
- resurgō**, -ere, -surrēxi, -sur-rēctus, *rise again, be revived.*
- retineō**, -ēre, -tinuei, -tentus, *hold back, detain, restrain, prevent.*
- reus**, -ī, m., *prisoner, culprit.*
- reveniō**, -ire, -vēni, -ventus, *come back, return.*
- rēx**, rēgis, m., *king.* [regō.]
- Rhēnus**, -ī, m., *Rhine.*
- Ricardus**, -ī, m., *Richard.*
- rideō**, -ēre, rīsi, rīsus, *laugh at, laugh.*
- rigeō**, -ēre, —, —, *be numb, stiffen.*
- rigidus**, -a, -um, adj., *stiff, hard, rough.* [rigeō.]
- rima**, -ae, f., *crack, chink.*
- ripa**, -ae, f., *bank, shore.*
- rīsus**, -ūs, m., *laugh, laughter.*
- Robertus**, -ī, m., *Robert.*
- rōbur**, -oris, n., *hardwood, oak.*
- rogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *ask, inquire.*
- Rōmānus**, -a, -um, adj., *Roman*; as noun, m., *the Romans.*
- Rōscius**, -ī, m., *Roscius.*
- rōstrum**, -ī, n., *beak.*
- rumpō**, -ere, rūpi, ruptus, *break, burst.*
- ruō**, -ere, rui, rutus or ruitus, *rush forth, rush.*
- rūpēs**, -is, f., *rock, cliff.* [rumpō.]
- rūs**, rūris, n., *country.*
- rūsticus**, -a, -um, adj., *of the country, country-*; as noun, m., *countryman, peasant.* [rūs.]
- S.**
- saccus**, -ī, m., *sack, bag.*
- sacer**, -cra, -crum, adj., *holy, sacred*; as noun, m. pl., *sacred rites.*
- sacerdōs**, -dōtis, c., *priest.* [sacer + dō.]
- sacra**. See sacer.
- saepe**, adv., *often, frequently.*
- saevus**, -a, -um, adj., *cruel, savage, fierce.*
- sagitta**, -ae, f., *arrow.*
- sagittārius**, -ī, m., *archer.*
- saltem**, adv., *at least, at all events, anyhow.*
- saltō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *jump, dance.* [saliō, leap.]

salūs, -ūtis, f., *health, safety, welfare.*

salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *greet, welcome.* [**salūs**.]

salvē, *good-day, welcome.*

(**salvēō**), -ēre, —, —, *be well*; **salvēre iubeō**, *welcome.*

sartor, -ōris, m., *cobbler.*

satis, adv., *enough.*

satyrus, -ī, m., *satyr.*

saxum, -ī, n., *stone, rock.*

scapha, -ae, f., *light boat, skiff.*

scientia, -ae, f., *knowledge, experience, skill.* [**sciō**.]

sciō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *know, understand, perceive.*

scopulus, -ī, m., *rock, cliff, ledge.*

Scōti, -ōrum, m., *Scots.*

scribō, -ere, scripsī, scriptus, *write*; (of troops), *levy.*

sē, or **sēsē**, reflex. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves*; inter **sē**, *one another.* See **suī**.

sē-, or **sēd-**, inseparable prefix denoting separation.

secundum, prep. (w. acc.), *after, along, according to.*

secundus, -a, -um, adj., *second, favorable, successful.* [**sequor**.]

secūris, -is, f., *axe.*

secūrus, -a, -um, adj., *careless, safe.* [**sē + cūra**.]

sed, conj., *but.*

sedeō, -ēre, sēdī, sessus, *sit, be seated.*

sēdēs, -is, f., *seat, dwelling.*

sēditio, -ōnis, f., *revolt, quarrel.*

sēditiosus, -a, -um, adj., *mutinous.* [**sēditio**.]

seges, -etis, f., *corn-field.*

sēgnitia, -ae, f., *slowness.*

semel, adv., *once.*

semper, adv., *ever, always.*

senectūs, -tūtis, f., *old age.* [**senex**.]

senex, senis, adj., *old, aged*; as noun, m., *old man.*

sēnsus, -ūs, m., *feeling, opinion, view.* [**sentiō**]

sentiō, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, *feel, see, notice, perceive.*

sepeliō, -īre, sepelivī, sepultus, *bury, inter.*

septentrionēs, -um, m., *the seven plough-oxen* (referring to the stars in the constellation of the Great Bear); hence, *the north.*

septimus, -a, -um, adj., *seventh.*

sepulcrum, -ī, n., *tomb, burial-place.*

sequor, -ī, secūtus, *follow, give chase, pursue.*

serēnus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, calm, unruffled.*

sermō, -ōnis, m., *conversation, talk, discourse*; *serere sermōnem, talk, converse.*

serō, -ere, —, sertus, *sew, bind, join.*

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *keep, save, preserve.*

servus, -ī, m., *slave, servant.*

sī, conj., *if, in case.*

sic, adv., *so, thus.*

Sicilia, -ae, f., *Sicily.*

sicut or **sicuti**, adv., *just as, as.*

signum, -i, n., *sign, standard.*

silēns, -entis, adj., *silent, still.*

silenter, adv., *silently, quietly.*

silva, -ae, f., *wood, forest.*

silvestris, -e, adj., *woody, woodland.* [**silva**.]

sīmia, -ae, f., *monkey.*

similis, -e, adj., *like, resembling, similar.*

simul, adv., *together, at same time*; w. **ac**, *as soon as.*

simulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *pretend, feign, represent, imitate.*

sine, prep. (w. abl.), *without.*

singillatim, adv., *singly, one by one.* [**singuli**.]

singuli, -ae, -a, adj., *one to each, one apiece, each.*

Sinōn, -ōnis, m., *Sinon.*

sinus, -ūs, m., *bosom.*

sitiēns, -entis, adj., *thirsty.*

sitis, -is, f., *thirst.*

sive, conj., *whether*; **sive** . . . seu, *whether . . . or.*

socius, -i, m., *ally, partner, companion.*

sōl, sōlis, m., *sun.*

soleō, -ēre, -itus, semi-dep., *be wont, be accustomed.*

Solimānus, -i, m., *Soliman.*

solutus, -a, -um, part. **soleō**.

sollum, -i, n., *throne.*

sollemnis, -c, adj., *solemn, appointed, common.*

sollicitūdō, -inis, f., *anxiety, care.* [**sollicitus**.]

sollicitus, -a, -um, adj., *anxious, disturbed, troubled.*

sōlus, -a, -um, adj., *alone, only.*

solvō, -ere, solvi, solūtus, *loose, unbind, weigh anchor, set sail, pay.*

somnium, -i, n., *dream.* [**somnus**.]

somnus, -i, m., *sleep.*

sonitus, -ūs, m., *sound, noise.*

sonōrus, -a, -um, adj., *noisy, loud, resounding.*

sonus, -i, m., *sound, noise.*

sopor, -ōris, m., *sleep, slumber.*

sordidus, -a, -um, adj., *dirty, unclean, foul.*

sors, sortis, f., *lot, drawing of lot, decision.*

sortior, -iri, -itus, *cast lots, draw lots.* [**sors**.]

Spartacus, -i, m., *Spartacus.*

spatium, -i, n., *space, distance.*

speciēs, -ēi, f., *figure, kind, appearance.*

spectāculum, -i, n., *sight.*

spectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *look at, look, face, front.*

spēlunca, -ae, f., *cave, cavern, den.*

spernō, -ere, sprēvi, sprētus, *despise, reject, scorn.*

spērō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *hope, expect.* [**spēs**.]

spēs, -ēi, f., *hope.*

splendidus, -a, -um, adj., *splendid, fine, handsome, magnificent.*

spoliō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *rob, deprive, steal.*

(spōns, -ontis), f., only abl. sing.; w. suā, of one's own accord, voluntarily.

spōnsa, -ae, f., betrothed, sweet-heart.

spūma, -ae, f., foam, lather.

stabulum, -i, n., stable, stall. [stō.]

stāgnum, -i, n., pond.

statim, adv., immediately, at once. [stō.]

statīō, -ōnis, f., position, post, picket-duty. [stō.]

statuō, -ere, -ui, -ūtus, stop, halt, decide, conclude, determine. [stō.]

stella, -ae, f., star.

stō, -āre, steti, status, stand, take position, stop.

strēnuus, -a, -um, adj., vigorous, active, courageous.

stringō, -ere, -inxī, -ictus, draw, unsheathe.

struō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctus, build, devise, arrange.

studium, -ī, n., desire, zeal, pursuit, study, practice.

stultitia, -ae, f., folly. [stultus.]

stultus, -a, -um, adj., foolish, stupid, simple.

stupefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus, astonish, stun.

sub, prep. (w. acc. and abl.), under, close to.

subeō, -ire, -iī, -itus, undergo, submit to, sustain, endure.

subiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, throw or place under. [sub + iaciō.]

subitō, adv., suddenly. [subitus.]

subitus, -a -um, adj., sudden, unexpected. [subeō.]

sublevō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, raise, lift, support.

submergō, -ere, -mersī, -mersus, sink, overwhelm, submerge.

submoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, remove, supplant.

succēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, come up, succeed, follow. [sub + cādō.]

suffocō, -āre, -āvi, —, choke, strangle.

suī, sibi, sē or sēsē, reflex. pron., himself, herself, itself, etc.

sum, esse, fui, —, am, be.

summus, -a, -um, adj. (superl. of superus), highest; summus mōns, the top of the hill.

sūmō, -ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus, take, take up, seize, exact, inflict.

super, prep. (w. acc. and abl.), over, above.

superbia, -ae, f., pride. [superbus.]

superbus, -a, -um, adj., proud, haughty.

superō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, surpass, conquer, overcome. [super.]

supersum, -esse, -fui, survive, remain.

suppetō, -ere, -iui, -itus, be equal to, suffice. [sub + petō.]

supplicium, -ī, n., punishment; supplicio adfici, to suffer punishment.

suppōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *place under, apply.* [sub + pōnō.]

supra, adv., and prep. (w. acc.), *above, beyond, before.*

surgō, -ere, surrēxī, surrēctus, *rise, swell, surge.* [sub + regō.]

sūs, suis, c., *pig.*

susciplō, -ere, -cēplī, -ceptus, *undertake, incur.* [sub + capiō.]

suscitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *arouse.*

suspendō, -ere, -dī, -ēnsus, *hang.*

sūspicor, -ārī, -ātus, *suspect, mistrust.* [Cf. suspiciō.]

sūspiciō, -ōnis, f., *suspicion.*

sustineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus, *sustain, endure.* [sub + teneō.]

susurrus, -ī, m., *whisper.*

suus, -a, -um, poss. adj., *his own, their own.* [suī.]

T.

taberna, -ae, f., *shop, booth.*

tabernāculum, -ī, n., *tent.*

taceō, -ēre, -cuī, -citus, *be silent.*

taedet, -ēre, -uit, —, impers., *it disgusts, wearies; mē taedet, I am disgusted.*

taenia, -ae, f., *ribbon.*

taeter, -tra, -trum, adj., *repulsive, hideous, foul.*

tālis, -e, adj., *such.*

tam, adv., *so very, so.*

tamen, conj., *nevertheless, but.*

tamquam, adv., *just as, like as.*

tandem, adv., *at length, at last, finally; in questions, pray?*

tangō, -ere, tetigī, tāctus, *touch, strike.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj., *so great, as much, such; n. as adv., only, merely, so much.*

Tarentum, -ī, n., *Tarentum.*

taurus, -ī, m., *bull.*

tēctum, -ī, n., *roof, house, palace.*

tegō, -ere, tēxī, tēctus, *cover, conceal.*

tēlum, -ī, n., *dart, weapon.*

temerē, adv., *rashly, thoughtlessly.*

tempestās, -ātis, f., *storm, weather.* [tempus.]

templum, -ī, n., *temple.*

tempus, -oris, n., *time, occasion.*

tendō, -ere, tetendī, tentus or tēnsus, *stretch, draw, bend, aim.*

teneō, -ēre, tenuī, —, *hold, keep to, follow, keep back, restrain.*

tener, -era, -erum, adj., *tender, delicate.*

tentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *try, attempt, attack.* [tendō.]

tenuis, -e, adj., *meagre, thin, light.*

tergum, -ī, n., *back.*

terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bound, limit.* [terminus, boundary.]

terō, -ere, trivī, tritus, *rub.*

terra, -ae, f., *earth, land.*

terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *alarm, frighten.*

terribilis, -e, adj., *dreadful, frightful.* [terreō.]

territus, -a, -um, adj., *frightened.*

- terror**, -ōris, m., *fear, fright, alarm*. [terreō.]
- tertius**, -a, -um, adj., *third*.
- tibia**, -ae, f., *pipe, flute*.
- tibicen**, -inis, m., *pipe, flute-player*. [tibia + canō.]
- timeō**, -ēre, -uī, —, *fear, be afraid, dread*.
- Timōn**, -ōnis, m., *Timon*.
- timor**, -ōris, m., *fear, dread, alarm*. [timeō.]
- toga**, -ae, f., *toga, cloak*, an outer garment made of a single piece of cloth.
- tolerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *endure, bear, tolerate*.
- tollō**, -ere, sustulī, sublātus, *raise, set up; ancorās, weigh, hoist; take away, remove*.
- tondeō**, -ere, totondī, tōnsus, *cut, shave*.
- tōnsor**, -ōris, m., *barber*.
- torqueō**, -ēre, torsī, tortus, *twist, turn*.
- torreō**, -ēre, torruī, tostus, *burn, bake, cook*.
- tot**, indecl. adj., *so many*.
- tōtus**, -a, -um, adj., *all, the whole*.
- trabs**, trabis, f., *beam, timber*.
- tractō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *handle, feel of*. [trahō.]
- trādō**, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *hand over, deliver up, surrender; recount, tell*. [trāns + dō.]
- trahō**, -ere, trāxī, trāctus, *draw, drag*.
- Trāiānus**, -ī, m., *Tray*.
- tranquillē**, adv., *quietly*.
- tranquillus**, -a, -um, adj., *quiet, calm, still*.
- trāns**, prep. (w. acc.), *across, beyond, on the other side of*.
- trānseō**, -ire, -iī, -itus, *cross over, cross*.
- trānsfigō**, -ere, -fixī, -fixus, *pierce through, stab*.
- trānsfodiō**, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus, *pierce through, run through, stab*.
- trānsmittō**, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *cross, send over*.
- trānsportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *carry across*.
- trecentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj., *three hundred*. [trēs + centum.]
- trēs**, tria, num. adj., *three*.
- tribuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *give, bestow, assign, render*.
- tristis**, -e, f., *sad, gloomy, melancholy*.
- Trōia**, -ae, f., *Troy*.
- truncus**, -ī, m., *trunk*.
- tū**, pron., *you, thou*.
- tum**, adv., *then*.
- tumultus**, -ūs, m., *tumult, uproar, confusion*.
- tumulus**, -ī, m., *mound, bank of earth, dike*.
- turba**, -ae, f., *crowd, throng*.
- turbō**, -inis, m., *whirlwind, hurricane*.
- turpis**, -e, adj., *base, disgraceful*.
- turris**, -is, f., *tower*.
- tūtus**, -a, -um, adj., *safe, secure*.
- tuus**, -a, -um, poss. adj., *your, yours*.

U.

ubi, adv., *where, where ? when.*
ubique, adv., *everywhere.*
Ulixēs, -i or -ei, m., *Ulysses.*
ūllus, -a, -um, adj., *any.*
ūltimus, -a, -um, adj., *furthest, last, latest.*
umerus, -i, m., *shoulder.*
umquam, adv., *ever.*
ūnā, adv., *together with.*
unda, -ae, f., *wave.*
unde, adv., *from which, whence.*
undecim, num. adj., *eleven.*
undique, adv., *from all parts, all around, everywhere.*
unguentum, -i, n., *ointment.*
unguō or **ungō**, -ere, unxi, ūnctus, *smear, rub, anoint.*
ūniversus, -a, -um, adj., *all together.* [ūnus + vertō.]
ūnus, -a, -um, num. adj., *one.*
urbs, -bis, f., *city.*
ūrō, -ere, ūssi, ūstus, *burn, consume, dry, parch.*
usque, adv., *up to.*
ūsus, -ūs, m., *use, value, service.*
ut, conj., with indic., *as, when ;* with subj., *in order that, so that ;* in eō esse ut, *to be on the point of.*
ūter, -tris, m., *leather bottle, skin (of wine).*
uter, -tra, -trum, interrog. adj., *which of two ?*
uterque, utra-, utrum-, adj., *each of two, each, both.*
ūtills, -e, adj., *useful, suitable.*
utinam, adv., *would that. O that.*
ūtor, -i, ūsus, *use, employ ; sail.*

utrimque, adv., *on both sides, one on each side.* [uterque.]
utrum, adv., *whether.*
uxor, -ōris, f., *wife.*

V.

vacca, -ae, f., *cow.*
vacuus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, idle.*
vadō, -ere, —, —, *walk, go.*
vagor, -āri, -ātus, *wander, rove.*
valdē, adv., *strongly, intensely, very.*
valeō, -ēre, -ui, -itūrus, *be strong, be able, well, have power, succeed ; valē, good-bye.*
validus, -a, -um, adj., *strong, stout, powerful.* [valeō.]
vallis, -is, f., *valley.*
vāllum, -i, n., *rampart, wall, barricade.*
vānus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, groundless.*
varius, -a, -um, adj., *of different colors, different, diverse.*
vās, vāsis, n., *vessel, pot ;* (pl., vāsa, -ōrum).
vāstō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *ravage, lay waste, ruin.*
vāstus, -a, -um, adj., *waste, immense, vast.*
vehementer, adv., *violently, eagerly, earnestly, strongly.*
vehō, -ere, vexi, vectus, *carry, convey ;* pass., *ride, sail.*
vēlum, -i, n., *sail.*
velut or **velutī**, adv., *just as, as if.*
vēnātiō, -ōnis, f., *hunting.*
vēnator, -ōris, m., *hunter.*

- vēndō**, -ere, -didi, -ditus, *sell*.
venēnum, -ī, n., *poison, magic drug*.
venia, -ae, f., *grace, pardon, forgiveness*.
venīō, -īre, venī, ventus, *come*.
venter, -tris, m., *belly*.
ventus, -ī, m., *wind*.
vēr, vēris, n., *spring*.
(verber), -eris, n., *lash, whip, blow*.
verberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *lash, beat, strike*. [**verber**.]
verbum, -ī, n., *word*.
vereor, -ērī, veritus, *fear, be afraid*. [**Cf. timeō**.]
vērō, adv., *indeed, in fact, however, but*.
Verrēs, -is, m., *Verres*.
verrō, -ere, —, —, *brush, sweep*.
versō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *turn; pass., be engaged, be*. [**vertō**.]
vertō, -ere, vertī, versus, *turn, turn back*.
verū, -ūs, n., *spit (for roasting)*.
vērūs, -a, -um, adj., *true; adv. phrase, rē vērā, in very truth, actually, in fact*.
vescor, -ī, —, *enjoy, eat, feed*.
vesper, -erī and -eris, m., *evening*.
vesperī, adv., *in the evening*.
vester, -tra, -trum, poss. adj., *your, yours*.
vestigium, -ī, n., *footstep, trace*.
vestimentum, -ī, n., *garment*.
vestis, -is, f., *garment, robe*.
vetō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *forbid*.
vēxō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *injure, annoy, molest*. [**vehō**.]
via, -ae, f., *way, street, road, gap, path*.
viātor, -ōris, m., *traveller*.
vicinus, -a, -um, adj., *neighboring; as noun, m., neighbor*.
victor, -ōris, m., *conqueror*.
victōria, -ae, f., *victory*.
victus, -ūs, m., *nourishment, sustenance, food*.
vicus, -ī, m., *village, hamlet, district, street*.
videō, -ēre, vidī, visus, *see, perceive*.
videor, -ērī, visus, *seem, appear*.
vigilanter, adv., *watchfully, carefully*.
vigilia, -ae, f., *wakefulness, watch, guard*.
vigilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *watch, guard*.
vigintī, num. adj., *twenty*.
villa, -ae, f., *country house, villa, farm*.
vīmen, -inis, n., *pliant twig, wither, osier*.
vinciō, -īre, vinxi, vinctus, *tie, bind, fetter*.
vincō, -ere, vici, victus, *conquer, vanquish*.
vinculum or vinclum, -ī, n., *chain, bond*.
vinum, -ī, n., *wine*.
violētia, -ae, f., *fury, vehemence*. [**vis**.]
violō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *profane, dishonor, violate, break*.
vir, virī, m., *man, husband*.

virgō, -inis, f., *maiden, girl*.
virgultum, -i, n., *thicket, shrubbery*.

virilis, -e, adj., *manly, man's*.

virtūs, -ūtis, f., *courage, virtue*.

vis (vis), f., *force, might, violence*; pl., **virēs**, -ium, *powers, strength*.

visus, -ūs, m., *sight, vision, appearance*. [**videō**.]

vita, -ae, f., *life*.

vitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *avoid, shun*.

vitulus, -i, m., *calf*.

vivus, -a, -um, adj., *alive, living*.

vix, adv., *hardly, scarcely*.

vocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *call, summon, invite*.

Volcānus (Vul-), -i, m., *Vulcan, god of fire*.

volgō (vul-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *publish, proclaim*.

volgō (vul-) adv., *publicly, before all the world*.

volnerō (vul-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *wound, hurt*.

volnus (vul-), -eris, n., *wound, injury, hurt*.

volō, velle, volui, —, *wish, be willing*.

volpēs or **vulpēs**, -is, f., *fox*.

voltus (vul-), -ūs, m., *face, countenance, looks, expression, eyes*.

volucer, -cris, -cre, adj., *winged*; as noun, f. (sc. avis), *flying creature, bird*.

voluptās, -ātis, f., *pleasure, choice*.

volvō, -ere, volvi, volūtus, *roll, ponder, meditate*.

vōs, pl. of tu, *you*.

vōx, vōcis, f., *voice*.

Z.

Zephyrus, -i, m., *zephyr, a gentle west wind*.

THE STUDENTS' SERIES OF LATIN CLASSICS

UNDER THE EDITORIAL SUPERVISION OF

ERNEST MONDELL PEASE, Ph.D.,

Late Leland Stanford Junior University,

AND

HENRY RUSHTON FAIRCLOUGH, Ph.D.,

Stanford University.

This Series contains the Latin authors usually read in American schools and colleges, and also others well adapted to class-room use, but not heretofore published in suitable editions. The several volumes are prepared by special editors, who aim to revise the text carefully and to edit it in the most serviceable manner. Where there are German editions of unusual merit, representing years of special study under the most favorable circumstances, these are used, with the consent of the foreign editor, as a basis for the American edition. In this way it is possible to bring out text-books of the highest excellence in a comparatively short period of time.

The editions are of two kinds, conforming to the different methods of studying Latin in our best institutions. Some contain in the introductions and commentary such a careful and minute treatment of the author's life, language, and style as to afford the means for a thorough appreciation of the author and his place in Latin literature. Others aim merely to assist the student to a good reading knowledge of the author, and have only the text and brief explanatory notes at the bottom of each page. The latter are particularly acceptable for sight reading, and for rapid reading after the minute study of an author or period in one of the fuller editions. For instance, after a class has read a play or two of Plautus and Terence carefully, with special reference to the peculiarities of style, language, metres, the methods of presenting a play, and the like, these editions will be admirably suited for the rapid reading of other plays.

The Series also contains various supplementary works prepared by competent scholars. Every effort is made to give the books a neat and attractive appearance.

The following volumes for College use are now ready or in preparation :—

- ATLAS OF THE GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY OF THE ANCIENT WORLD.** Edited by JOHN K. LORD, Ph.D., Professor in Dartmouth College. *Ready*
- CATULLUS**, Selections, based upon the edition of Riese.
- CICERO**, *De Senectute et de Amicitia*. By CHARLES E. BENNETT, A.M., Professor in the Cornell University. *Ready*
- CICERO**, *Tusculan Disputations*, Books I and II. By Professor PECK.
- CICERO**, *De Oratore*, Book I, based upon the edition of Sorof. By W. B. OWEN, Ph.D., Professor in Lafayette College. *Ready*
- CICERO**, *Select Letters*, based in part upon the edition of Süpfle-Böckel. By Professor PEASE.
- GELLIUS**, Selections. By Professor PECK.
- GREEK AND ROMAN MYTHOLOGY.** By KARL P. HARRINGTON, A.M., Wesleyan University, and HERBERT C. TOLMAN, Ph.D., Vanderbilt University.
- HAND-BOOK OF LATIN SYNONYMS.** By Mr. MILLER.
- HORACE**, *Odes and Epodes*. By PAUL SHOREY, Ph.D., and GORDON LAING, Ph.D., Professors in the Chicago University. *Ready*
- HORACE**, *Satires and Epistles*, based upon the edition of Kiessling. By JAMES H. KIRKLAND, Ph.D., Professor in Vanderbilt University. *Ready*
- JUVENAL**, *Satires*. By JAMES C. EGBERT, Jr., Ph.D., Professor of Latin, Columbia University.
- LATIN COMPOSITION**, for College Use. *Revised, 1909.* By WALTER MILLER, A.M., Professor in the Tulane University. *Ready*
- LATIN COMPOSITION**, for College Use. By JEFFERSON ELMORE, Ph.D., Professor in the Leland Stanford Jr. University. *Ready*
- LATIN HYMNS.** By WILLIAM A. MERRILL, Ph.D., Professor in the University of California. *Ready.*
- LIVY**, Books **XXI** and **XXII**, based upon the edition of Wölfflin. By JOHN K. LORD, Ph.D., Professor in Dartmouth College. *Ready.*
- LIVY**, Book I, for rapid reading. By Professor LORD. *Ready.*
- MARTIAL**, Selections. By CHARLES KNAPP, Ph.D., Professor in Barnard College.
- NEPOS**, for rapid reading. By ISAAC FLAGG, Ph.D., Associate Professor in the University of California. *Ready.*
- PETRONIUS**, *Cena Trimalchionis*, based upon the edition of Bücheler. By W. E. WATERS, Ph.D., the University of New York. *Ready.*
- PLAUTUS**, *Captivi*, for rapid reading. By GROVE E. BARBER, A.M., Professor in the University of Nebraska. *Ready.*
- PLAUTUS**, *Menaechmi*, based upon the edition of Brix. By HAROLD N. FOWLER, Ph.D., Professor in the Western Reserve University. *Ready.*

PLAUTUS, Trinummus. By H. C. NUTTING, Ph.D., Instructor in Latin in the University of California. *Ready.*

PLINY, Selected Letters, for rapid reading. By SAMUEL BALL PLATNER, Ph.D., Professor in the Western Reserve University. *Ready.*

QUINTILIAN, Book X, based upon the edition of Krüger. By EMORY B. LEASE, Ph.D., Instructor in the College of the City of New York.

SALLUST, Catiline, based upon the edition of Schmalz. By CHARLES G. HERBERMANN, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor in the College of the City of New York. *Ready.*

SENECA, Select Letters. By E. C. WINSLOW, A.M.

SPECIMENS OF LATIN LITERATURE.

Classical Prose. By JOHN FRANCIS GREENE, A.M., Professor in Brown University.

Classical Poetry.

Early Latin.

Silver Prose. By ARTHUR L. WHEELER, Ph.D., Professor in Bryn Mawr College.

Silver Poetry. By WALTER A. DENNISON, Ph.D., Professor in University of Michigan.

TACITUS, Annals, Book I and Selections from Book II, based upon the edition of Nipperdey-Andresen.

TACITUS, Agricola and Germania, based upon the editions of Schweizer-Sidler and Dräger. By A. G. HOPKINS, Ph.D., Late Professor in Hamilton College. *Ready.*

TACITUS, Histories, Book I and Selections from Books II-V, based upon the editions of Wolff. By EDWARD H. SPIEKER, Ph.D., Professor in the Johns Hopkins University.

TERENCE, Adelphoe, for rapid reading. By WILLIAM L. COWLES, A.M., Professor in Amherst College. *Ready.*

TERENCE, Phormio, based upon the edition of Dziatzko. By HERBERT C. ELMER, Ph.D., Assistant Professor in the Cornell University. *Ready.*

THE PRIVATE LIFE OF THE ROMANS, a manual for the use of schools and colleges. By HARRIET WATERS PRESTON and LOUISE DODGE. *Ready.*

TIBULLUS AND PROPERTIUS, Selections, based upon the edition of Jacoby. By HENRY F. BURTON, A.M., Professor in the University of Rochester.

VALERIUS MAXIMUS, Fifty Selections, for rapid reading. By CHARLES S. SMITH, A.M., late College of New Jersey. *Ready.*

VELLEIUS PATERCULUS, Historia Romana, Book II. By F. E. ROCKWOOD, A.M., Professor in Bucknell University. *Ready.*

Books for the Secondary School:—

- AN ELEMENTARY LATIN COURSE.** By FRANKLIN H. POTTER, A.M., Professor of Latin in the University of Iowa. *Ready.*
- A NEW METHOD FOR CAESAR.** By Professor POTTER. *Ready.*
- A FIRST BOOK IN LATIN.** *Revised, 1903.* By HIRAM TUELL, A.M., late Principal of the Milton High School, Mass., and HAROLD N. FOWLER, Ph.D., Professor in the Western Reserve University. *Ready.*
- A BEGINNER'S BOOK IN LATIN.** By TUELL and FOWLER. *Ready.*
- A NEW LATIN COMPOSITION, for Schools.** *Revised, 1905.* By M. GRANT DANIELL, A.M., and SELDON L. BROWN, A.M., Principal of High School, Wellesley, Mass. *Ready.*
- A NEW GRADATIM.** By M. C. SMART, A.M., Principal of Littleton (N.H.) High School. *Ready.*
- ATLAS OF THE GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY OF THE ANCIENT WORLD.** Edited by JOHN K. LORD, Ph.D., Professor in Dartmouth College. *Ready.*
- CAESAR, Gallic War, Books I-V.** By HAROLD W. JOHNSTON, Ph.D., Professor in the Indiana University, and FREDERICK W. SANFORD, A.M., University of Nebraska. *Ready.*
- CICERO, Pro Ligario.** By CLARENCE H. WHITE, Colby College. *Ready.*
- CICERO, Select Orations.** By BENJ. L. D'OOGHE, Ph.D., Professor in the Michigan State Normal College. *Ready.*
- CICERO, Select Letters.** By GEORGE V. EDWARDS, Ph.D., Michigan Normal College. *Ready.*
- EUTROPIUS, Selections.** By VICTOR S. CLARK, Lit.D. *Ready.*
- LATIN GRAMMATICAL REVIEW (Part III of Daniell's Latin Composition, 1905).** By M. GRANT DANIELL, A.M., and SELDON L. BROWN, A.M. *Ready.*
- SALLUST, Catiline,** based upon the edition of Schmalz. By CHARLES G. HERBERMANN, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor in the College of the City of New York. *Ready.*
- VERGIL, Books I-VI.** By H. R. FAIRCLOUGH, Ph.D., Leland Stanford Junior University, and SELDON L. BROWN, A.M., Co-author of the Daniell-Brown "Latin Prose Composition." *Ready.*
- VERGIL, The Story of Turnus from Aen. VII-XII,** for rapid reading. By MOSES SLAUGHTER, Ph.D., Professor in the University of Wisconsin. *Ready.*
- VIRI ROMAE, Selections.** With Prose Exercises. By G. M. WHICHEK, A.M., Teachers' Normal College, New York City. *Ready.*

BENJ. H. SANBORN & CO., Publishers.

Boston, New York, Chicago, London

